

NHATS Round 10

Section IS [INTERVIEW SETUP] Sequence: 1

IS1 IS1 NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU HAVE SELECTED CASE {CASE ID} FOR {SP}.

IF THIS IS CORRECT, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

TO SELECT ANOTHER CASE, BREAKOFF AND SELECT THE CORRECT CASE ID FROM THE IMS.

ENTER TEXT

Length

1

IS2 is10resptype R10 IS2 TYPE OF RESPONDENT
op10proxy R10 IS2 PROXY

QUESTION TEXT:

SELECT TYPE OF RESPONDENT

CODES

1	SAMPLE PERSON (SP)	BOX IS2C
2	PROXY	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2=2 (PROXY), SET PROXY FLAG = 1 (YES) AND DISPLAY APPROPRIATE PROXY DISPLAYS FOR ALL QUESTIONNAIRE ITEMS.

If PRELOAD DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and code 1 is selected, display soft error message "SP WAS PREVIOUSLY

IDENTIFIED AS DECEASED. CONFIRM THAT SP IS STILL LIVING. IF SP IS DECEASED, SELECT CODE 2 FOR PROXY.

IS2A	is10reasnprx1	R10 IS2A PROXY REAS SP DEMENTIA
	is10reasnprx2	R10 IS2A PROXY REAS SP ILL
	is10reasnprx3	R10 IS2A PRXY REAS SP SPCH IMPAIR
	is10reasnprx4	R10 IS2A PRXY REAS SP HEAR IMPAIR
	is10reasnprx5	R10 IS2A PROXY REAS LANG BARRIER
	is10reasnprx6	R10 IS2A PROXY REAS TEMP UNAVAIL
	is10reasnprx7	R10 IS2A PROXY REAS DECEASED
	is10reasnprx9	R10 IS2A PROXY REAS OTHER

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY REASON FOR PROXY

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	DEMENTIA/COGNITIVE/MENTAL IMPAIRMENT REPORTED BY PROXY	BOX IS2C
---	---	----------

2	SP TOO ILL/MAJOR PHYSICAL HEALTH ISSUES	BOX IS2C
3	SP SPEECH IMPAIRED	BOX IS2C
4	SP HEARING IMPAIRED	BOX IS2C
5	LANGUAGE BARRIER	BOX IS2C
6	SP TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE	IS2BC
7	SP DECEASED	BOX IS2C
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow select all that apply.

If IS2A = 7 (DECEASED), display soft error message "YOU HAVE SELECTED SP DECEASED. IF SP IS STILL LIVING, SELECT A DIFFERENT OPTION. IF SP IS DECEASED, SELECT SUPPRESS TO CONFIRM."

If IS2A = 7 (DECEASED) AND 1-6 OR 91, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. SP DECEASED CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH OTHER PROXY REASONS."

IF PRELOAD DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and code 7 not selected, display soft error message "SP WAS PREVIOUSLY IDENTIFIED AS DECEASED. CONFIRM THAT SP IS STILL LIVING. IF SP IS DECEASED, SELECT CODE 7, SP DECEASED."

If IS2A = 7 (DECEASED), set DECEASED flag = 1 (YES).

IS2B	IS2B	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY REASON FOR PROXY

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

If IS2A = 6 (SP UNAVAILABLE), go to IS2B2.

Otherwise, go to BOX IS2C

IS2B2	is10tempres	R10 IS2B2 TEMPORARY RESIDENCE
--------------	--------------------	-------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHERE SP IS TEMPORARILY RESIDING

IF NEEDED, ASK: Where is {SP} currently residing or staying?

CODES

1	HOSPITAL	BOX IS2C
2	NURSING HOME/REHAB CENR	BOX IS2C
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX IS2C
	DON'T KNOW	BOX IS2C

IS2B3	IS2B3	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER PLACE SP IS TEMPORARILY RESIDING.

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

BOX IS2C**BOX IS2C****NOT ON FILE**

IF CASE IS A RESTART (CAPI STATUS CODE 12) AND IS2=1 (SP) AND (SP AUDIO ASSENT=1 (YES) OR SP AUDIO ASSENT=2 (NO)), GO TO IS3.

ELSE IF CASE IS A RESTART (CAPI STATUS CODE 12) AND IS2=2 (PROXY) AND (PROXY AUDIO ASSENT=1 (YES) OR PROXY AUDIO ASSENT=2 (NO)), GO TO IS3.

ELSE GO TO IS2C.

IS2C**IS2C****NOT ON FILE****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

DO NOT DISPLAY RESPONSE CODES AND LABELS

QUESTION TEXT:

During the course of the study, we would like to record some of the questions and answers for training and data quality. I'd like to continue now, unless you have any questions.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IF RESPONDENT REFUSES TO ALLOW AUDIO RECORDING, PRESS 7 AND ENTER

CODES

1	CONSENT TO RECORDING	IS3
7	REFUSE CONSENT TO RECORD	IS2D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF IS2C=1 (OK TO RECORD), SET AUDIORECORDING FLAG=1 (YES).

IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=1 (SP), SET SPAUDIOASSENT FLAG=1 (YES).

IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=2 (PROXY), SET PROXYAUDIOASSENT FLAG=1 (YES).

ELSE IF IS2C=7 (REFUSED TO RECORD), SET AUDIORECORDING FLAG =2 (NO).

IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=1 (SP), SET SPAUDIOASSENT FLAG = 2 (NO).

IF RESPONDENT TYPE AT IS2=2 (PROXY), SET PROXYAUDIOASSENT=2 (NO).

DO NOT DISPLAY THIS SCREEN ON BACK UP OR RESTARTS (CASE STATUS = 12 (STARTED) UNLESS RESPONDENT TYPE IS CHANGED AT IS2 ON RESTART (CASE STATUS = 12 (STARTED)).

IS2D**IS2D****NOT ON FILE****QUESTION TEXT:**

That's fine. The interview will not be recorded.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

Length

1

IS3**IS3****NOT ON FILE****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".

Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

Before we start, I just want to confirm that {your/SP's} name {is/was} {SP'S FIRST NAME} {SP'S MIDDLE NAME} {SP'S LAST NAME}. Is that correct?

SPELL OUT SP'S NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

CODES

1	YES	BOX IS8
2	NO	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If Breakoff at or before this screen, do not save any data and set case status = 11 (READY).

IS3A

IS3A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP name in the response fields.

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP first name in fill as bold underlined.

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} the correct spelling of {your/SP's} full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS3a, 3b, and 3c on the same screen.

IS3B

IS3B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MIDDLE" in bold underlined text.

Display SP middle name in fill as bold underlined.

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} the correct spelling of {your/SP's} full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS3a, 3b, and 3c on the same screen.

Allow empty.

IS3C

IS3C

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP last name in fill as bold underlined.

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "was".

Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} the correct spelling of {your/SP's} full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write corrected SP name to the person roster.

Set flag to indicate SP name was updated.

BOX IS8

BOX IS8

NOT ON FILE

Write SP name (if corrected at IS3a-c) to the PERSON ROSTER.

Set relationship to SP = 1 (SAMPLE PERSON).

If IS2 = 1 (SP), to Section RE - Residence.

If IS2 = 2 (PROXY), go to IS8.

IS8

IS8

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

Display "NOT ON LIST" as first roster option.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your name?

CHOOSE PERSON FROM LIST.

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If existing ROSTER MEMBER selected, set PROXY RESP CURRENT INT FLAG = 1 for ROSTER MEMBER and go to IS11.

Otherwise, go to IS8A.

IS8A

IS8A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your full name?

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS8A, IS8B, and IS8C on the same screen.

Write ROSTER MEMBER to next open position on PERSON ROSTER.

Set PROXY RESP CURRENT INT FLAG = 1 for ROSTER MEMBER.

IS8B

IS8B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "middle" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL.

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS8A, IS8B, and IS8C on the same screen.

Allow empty.

IS8C

IS8C

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS8A, IS8B, and IS8C on the same screen.

IS9

is10prxyrelat

R10 IS9 PROXY RELATIONSHIP TO SP

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PROXY RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

QUESTION TEXT:

How are you related to {SP}?

IF NEEDED: Are you {his/her}....?

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF PROXY TO SP

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), OR 8 (STEPSON) selected for new addition to the roster, display soft error message, "UNLIKELY RESPONSE. REVIEW NAMES AND RELATIONSHIPS ON ROSTER AT IS8 TO MAKE SURE PERSON DOESN'T ALREADY EXIST ON THE ROSTER."

If 3 (daughter), 5 (daughter-in-law), 7 (stepdaughter), 9 (sister), 11 (sister-in-law), 13 (mother), 14 (stepmother), 15 (mother-in-law), 19 (granddaughter), 21 (niece), or 23 (aunt) selected, set IS10= 2 (female) and go to BOX IS11.

ELSE If 4 (son), 6 (son-in-law), 8 (stepson), 10 (brother), 12 (brother-in-law), 16 (father), 17 (stepfather), 18 (father-in-law), 20 (grandson), 22 (nephew), or 24 (uncle) selected, set IS10 = 1 (male) and go to BOX IS11.

If IS9 = 91 or 92, go to IS9a.

Otherwise, GO TO IS10.

IS9A

IS9A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY RELATIONSHIP OF PROXY TO {SP}

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

IS10

is10prxygender

R10 IS10 PROXY GENDER

op10dgender

R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

CODE GENDER OF PROXY

IF GENDER IS OBVIOUS, CODE WITHOUT ASKING

OTHERWISE ASK: Are you male or female?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1 | MALE |
| 2 | FEMALE |

BOX IS11

BOX IS11

NOT ON FILE

Write PROXY relationship and gender to PERSON ROSTER.

IS11

is10famrrutin

R10 IS11 FAMILRTY SP DAILY ROUTIN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display "were" and "in the last month of {his/her} life" and "Were"
Otherwise, display "are" and "Are".

QUESTION TEXT:

How familiar {are/were} you with {SP}'s daily routine {in the last month of {his/her} life}? {Are/Were} you very familiar, somewhat familiar, a little familiar, or not at all familiar?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 | VERY FAMILIAR |
| 2 | SOMEWHAT FAMILIAR |
| 3 | A LITTLE FAMILIAR |
| 4 | NOT AT ALL FAMILIAR |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX IS11A

BOX IS11A

NOT ON FILE

If IS2A=7 (DECEASED) or LAST INT INHOUSEHHOLD flag=1 (YES) for proxy, go to BOX IS12A.

Else if proxy's relationship to SP = 35 or 37-40, go to BOX IS12A.

Otherwise, go to IS11A.

IS11A**is10proxlivsp**
op10prsninhR10 IS11A PROXY LIVES W SP
R10 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND
NEW**QUESTION TEXT:**

Do you live here with {SP}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS11A = 1 (YES), set INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) for PROXY PERSON.

BOX IS12A**BOX IS12A**

NOT ON FILE

If ROSTER MEMBER has PROXY RESP CURRENT INT flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RESP LAST INT flag = 1 (YES) and relationship code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), or if ROSTER MEMBER was added in CURRENT INT and ROSTER MEMBER has relationship code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), or if ROSTER MEMBER was added in CURRENT INT and ROSTER MEMBER has INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) and relationship code = 5-6, 9-24, go to IS12a.

Otherwise, go to Section RE - Residence.

IS12A**op10birthmth**
(Sensitive)R10 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH
UPDATE AND NEW**DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

Display "MONTH" in underline text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
Soft Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS12A, IS12B, and IS12c on the same screen.

IS12B**IS12B**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "DAY" in underline text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is your date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 31
-------	---------

Soft Range
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

1 to 31

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS12A, IS12B, and IS12c on the same screen.

IS12C

op10birthyear(Sensitive)

R10 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH
UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "YEAR" in underline text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is your date of birth?]

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display IS12A, IS12B, and IS12C on the same screen.

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR - 110.

Soft range: (CURRENT YEAR - 20) - (CURRENT YEAR - 75).

If IS12C violates hard range, display error message "YEAR OF BIRTH OUTSIDE OF RANGE. VERIFY WITH RESPONDENT AND RE-ENTER."

Write birth month, day, and year from IS12a, b, and c to the PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

If IS12A and IS12B and IS12C <> RF or DK, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE - IS12a-c DOB) and prefill IS13.

Otherwise, go to Section RE - Residence.

IS13

op10age (Sensitive)

R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op10dage

R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

For "CALCULATED AGE", display age computed at IS12.

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes you {CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	Section RE
2	NO	IS12A
	REFUSED	Section RE
	DON'T KNOW	Section RE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS13 = 1 (YES), write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.

Derived Variables From Items in IS Section	
r10d2intvrage	R10 D SP CAT AGE AT INTVW
r10dintvwage (Sensitive)	R10 D AGE OF SP AT INTERVIEW

is10dproxyid	R10 D PROXY OPID
op10dage	R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op10dgender	R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

NHATS Round 10

Section RE [RESIDENCE]

Sequence: 2

RE3

RE3

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS2A=7 (SP DECEASED), display “at the time {he/she} died” and “lived” and “Is that correct”.

Otherwise, display “lives” and “{Are you/Is SP} living at this address now”.

Display updated IMS Address 1, Address 2, City, State, Zip.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display preloaded LAST INT Facility name or from IMS if updated.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I need to confirm {your/SP's} address {at the time {he/she} died}. According to our records, {you live}/{he/she}{{lives/lived} at [READ ADDRESS BELOW]

CONFIRM SPELLING

{Facility Name}

{Address 1}

{Address 2}

{City}, {State} {Zip}

IF COMPLETE ADDRESS NOT DISPLAYED OR ADDRESS IS A PO BOX, ENTER 2.

{Are you/Is SP} living at this address now}/{Is that correct}?

CODES

1	YES	RE4F
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX RE4

BOX RE4

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and LAST INT Facility Name is not blank, go to RE4.

Otherwise, go to RE4a.

RE4

RE4

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address and facility name in the question text.

Display preloaded LAST INT facility name.

Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.

Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {City}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed-out" text.

Display "facility name" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What was {SP}'s facility name at the time {he/she} died?

CONFIRM SPELLING.

IF NO FACILITY NAME, ENTER 95.

{Facility Name}
{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length

75

RE4A

RE4A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.
Display preloaded address line 1 in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 2}, {City}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed-out" text.
Display "address" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

What {is/was} address {at the time {he/she} died?

CONFIRM SPELLING.

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

RE4B

RE4B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded address line 2 in the response field if available
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen
Display {Address 1}, {City}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "address" as underlined text

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} address {at the time {he/she} died}?]

CONFIRM SPELLING.

IF NO APT/SUITE NUMBER, PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE.

{Address 1}

{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty

RE4C

re10spadrscty (Restricted) R10 RE SP ADDRESS CITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded city in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {State}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "city" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} city {at the time {he/she} died}?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

RE4D

re10spadrsstt (Restricted) R10 RE SP ADDRESS STATE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
Display preloaded state in the response field if available.
Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {City}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
Display "state" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} state {at the time {he/she} died}?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND
PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

{Address 1}
{Address 2}
{City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length

2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file of state names

RE4E**re10spadrszip (Restricted)**

R10 RE SP ADDRESS ZIP CODE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP address in the question text
 Display preloaded zip code in the response field if available.
 Display RE4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, and 4e on the same screen.
 Display {Address 1}, {Address 2}, {City}, and {Zip} fields as lighter "grayed out" text.
 Display "zip code" as underlined text.

Display preloaded SP address in the question text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "was" and "at the time {he/she} died".
 Otherwise, display "is".

QUESTION TEXT:

[What {is/was} {your/SP's} zip code {at the time {he/she} died}?:]

ENTER A 5-DIGIT ZIP CODE

{Address 1}
 {Address 2}
 {City}, {State} {Zip}

ENTER TEXT

Length

5

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

5-digit entry required. If less than 5 digits entered, display ErrorMessage #11.

Write updated Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields to the IMS.

RE4F**re10spadrsnew**

R10 RE4F SP ADDRESS SAME OR DIFF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED FLAG = 1 (YES), display "DIED", "{Facility Name}, "was", "at the time {he/she} died", "{he/she} was", and (" , FACILITY NAME" if FACILITY NAME <> 95).
 Otherwise, display "is", "now", and "LIVES".

Display current and last address fields in 2 columns.

For CURRENT ADDRESS, display updated Facility Name, Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields from RE4a-e.

For LAST ADDRESS, display preloaded LAST INT Facility Name, LAST INT Address 1, LAST INT Address 2, LAST INT City, LAST INT State, and LAST INT Zip fields.

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY IF SP {LIVES/DIED} AT SAME RESIDENCE AS LAST INTERVIEW:

CURRENT ADDRESS:

{Facility Name}
 {Address 1}
 {Address 2}
 {City}, {State} {Zip}

LAST ADDRESS:

{LAST INT Facility Name}
 {LAST INT Address 1}
 {LAST INT Address 2}
 {LAST INT City}, {LAST INT State} {LAST INT Zip}

IF NEEDED: Is the place {you are/SP {is/was}} living at {now/at the time {he/she} died} the same place that {you were/{he/she} was} living at the time of the last interview?

ENTER 2 IF DIFFERENT RESIDENCE, INCLUDING AN APT# OR UNIT #.

ENTER 3 IF SAME RESIDENCE WITH MINOR ADDRESS CORRECTIONS (SPELLING, ZIP CODE{, FACILITY NAME})

CODES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | YES, SAME ADDRESS |
| 2 | NO, DIFFERENT ADDRESS |
| 3 | YES, SAME ADDRESS WITH MINOR CORRECTIONS |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If RE4f = 2 (DIFFERENT ADDRESS), set NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES).

If [RE4f = 1 (SAME ADDRESS) or 3 (SAME ADDRESS WITH CORRECTIONS)], set HOTYPE flag = LAST INT HOTYPE flag.

If [RE4f = 1 (SAME ADDRESS) or 3 (SAME ADDRESS WITH CORRECTIONS)] and LAST INT FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), set FACILITY flag = 1 (YES).

If [RE4f = 1 (SAME ADDRESS) or 3 (SAME ADDRESS WITH CORRECTIONS)] and LAST INT RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), set RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES).

BOX RE5

BOX RE5

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and RE4f = 2 (DIFFERENT ADDRESS), go to BOX RE10.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to RE12.

Otherwise, go to RE5.

RE5

RE5

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this {your/SP's} mailing address?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|-----|
| 1 | YES | RE7 |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | RE7 |
| | DON'T KNOW | RE7 |

RE6A

RE6A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen

Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/SP's} mailing address?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

RE6B

RE6B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display “address” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing address?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

IF NO APT/SUITE NUMBER, PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty

RE6C**RE6C****NOT ON FILE****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display “city” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing city?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

RE6D**RE6D****NOT ON FILE****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display “state” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing state?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATED STATE, AND
PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

ENTER TEXT

Length

2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file of state names

RE6E**RE6E****NOT ON FILE****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

Display RE6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, and 6e on the same screen
Display “zip code” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/SP's} mailing zip code?]

ENTER A 5-DIGIT ZIP CODE

ENTER TEXT

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

5-digit entry required. If less than 5 digits entered, display Error Message #11.

RE7**re10intplace**

R10 RE7 SP INT AT PLACE OF RES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

For CURRENT ADDRESS, if RE3 = 1 (YES), display updated IMS Facility Name, Address 1, Address 2, City, State, Zip.

Otherwise, display updated Address 1, Address 2, City, State, and Zip fields from RE4a-e.

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY IF INTERVIEW IS BEING CONDUCTED AT SP'S PLACE OF RESIDENCE.

CURRENT ADDRESS:

{Facility Name}

{Address 1}

{Address 2}

{City}, {State} {Zip}

CODES

2

NO

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If RE7 = 1 (YES), set INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES).

BOX RE8**BOX RE8**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

If NEW RESIDENCE flag NE 1 and LAST INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES) and LAST INT STRUCTURE flag = 1-3 and HOTYPE flag <> blank, set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag = LAST INT STRUCTURE flag and CURRENT INT NUMFLOORS flag = LAST INT NUMFLOORS flag, and go to Section HC – HEALTH CONDITIONS.

Otherwise, go to RE8.

RE8**re10newstrct**

R10 RE8 NEW RESID PHYS STRUC IN R10

re10dresistrct

R10 D RESIDNCE PHYSICAL STRUCTUR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE FLAG = 1 (YES), display “CODE PHYSICAL STRUCTURE OF SP'S RESIDENCE.” and “IF SP OCCUPIES ONE ROOM OF A FREE-STANDING OR ATTACHED SINGLE HOUSE, SELECT THE CODE THAT DESCRIBES THE OVERALL PHYSICAL STRUCTURE.”

Otherwise, display “SHOWCARD RE1” and “Which of these best describes the physical structure of the building where {you live/SP lives}?”.

QUESTION TEXT:

{SHOWCARD RE1}

{CODE PHYSICAL STRUCTURE OF SP'S RESIDENCE./Which of these best describes the physical structure of the building where {you live/SP lives}??}

{IF SP OCCUPIES ONE ROOM OF A FREE-STANDING OR ATTACHED SINGLE HOUSE, SELECT THE CODE THAT DESCRIBES THE OVERALL PHYSICAL STRUCTURE.}

CODES

1	FREE-STANDING (DETACHED) SINGLE HOUSE	BOX RE10
2	SINGLE HOUSE BUT ATTACHED TO OTHERS (ROW HOUSE, TOWNHOUSE, DUPLEX, TRIPLEX, OR TRIPLE DECKER)	BOX RE10
3	MOBILE HOME OR TRAILER	BOX RE10
4	MULTI-UNIT (2+) BUILDING	RE9
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1, 2, or 3 is selected set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag=1 (HOUSE) and use display text of "home"
 Else if 4 is selected set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag=2 (MULTI-UNIT) and use display text of "building"
 Else if 91 is selected set CURRENT INT STRUCTURE flag=3 (OTHER) and use display text of "building"
 IF RE1 = 91 (OTHER), display soft error message "YOU HAVE SELECTED OTHER TYPE OF STRUCTURE. SELECT THE STRUCTURE THAT LOOKS MOST LIKE SP'S RESIDENCE:
 CODE 1 "FREE-STANDING (DETACHED) SINGLE HOUSE"
 CODE 2 "SINGLE HOUSE BUT ATTACHED TO OTHERS"
 CODE 3 "MOBILE HOME OR TRAILER"
 CODE 4 "MULTI-UNIT (2+) BUILDING"

RE8A	RE8A	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY TYPE OF STRUCTURE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

RE9	re10newblgfl	R10 RE9 NEW RESID BLDG FLOORS IN R10
	re10dbldg	R10 D SP BLDG MORE THAN ONE FLOOR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If INT AT PLACE OF RESIDENCE FLAG = 1 (YES), display "CODE NUMBER OF FLOORS OF STRUCTURE".

Otherwise, display "Does the building where {you live/SP lives/SP was living at the time {he/she} died} have one floor or more than one floor?"

QUESTION TEXT:

{CODE NUMBER OF FLOORS OF STRUCTURE/Does the building where {you live/SP lives} have one floor or more than one floor?}

CODES

1	BUILDING HAS ONE FLOOR
2	BUILDING HAS MULTIPLE FLOORS

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set CURRENT INT NUMFLOORS flag=1
 If 2 is selected, set CURRENT INT NUMFLOORS flag=2

BOX RE10	BOX RE10	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), go to RE10.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to RE11.

Otherwise, go to Section HC – Health Conditions.

RE10	re10mthmove	R10 RE10 MONTH MOVED NEW ADDRESS
-------------	--------------------	----------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {SP} move to {Address 1}, {City}, {State} {Zip}?

ENTER MONTH

CODES

1	JANUARY
2	FEBRUARY
3	MARCH
4	APRIL
5	MAY
6	JUNE
7	JULY
8	AUGUST
9	SEPTEMBER
10	OCTOBER
11	NOVEMBER
12	DECEMBER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RE10B

RE10B

RE10B

re10yearmove

R10 RE10B YEAR MOVED NEW ADDRESS

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {SP} move to {Address 1}, {City}, {State} {Zip}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

If combined month and year date is before date of last interview, display soft error message #15.

BOX RE11

BOX RE11

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to RE11.

Otherwise, go to Section HC – Health Conditions.

RE11

re10placedec

R10 RE11 CARE AT PLACE SP DIED

QUESTION TEXT:

Was this the kind of place that provides care, such as an assisted living facility, board and care home, nursing home, or other long term care facility?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If RE11 = 1 (YES), set FACILITY flag = 1 (YES).

RE12**re10alonedec**

R10 RE12 LIVED ALONE AT DEATH

QUESTION TEXT:

At the time of {SP}'s death, was {he/she} living alone?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section PD – Place of Death.

Derived Variables from items in RE Section

re10dcensdiv	R10 D SP CENSUS DIVISION
re10dresistrct	R10 D RESIDNCE PHYSICAL
re10dbldg	R10 D SP BLDG MORE THAN ONE FLOOR

Flag Variables Set in RE Section

fl10structure	R10 F RE STRUCTURE OF SP DWELLING
fl10resnew	R10 F RE NEW RESIDENCE ROUTING FLAG
fl10facility	R10 F RE ROUTING FLAG FROM RE4f HT3 5 6 7
fl10hotype	R10 F RE HT TYPE OF HOME
fl10retirecom	R10 F RE HT SP LIVES IN RETIREMT COM

Restricted Variables from items in RE Section

re10spadrscoy	R10 RE SP ADDRESS COUNTY
re10spfpscoy	R10 RE SP ADDRESS FIPS COUNTY
re10censtract	R10 RE SP CENSUS TRACT
re10spfpsstcy	R10 RE SP ADDRESS FIPS STATE/COUNTY

NHATS Round 10

Section HC [HEALTH CONDITIONS]

Sequence: 3

HC1PRE

hc10cvdeff (Restricted)

R10 HC1PRE HOW COVID HAS AFFECTED SP OPEN TEXT (ENGLISH)

hc10cvdeffsp (Restricted)

R10 HC1PRE HOW COVID HAS AFFECTED SP OPEN TEXT (SPANISH)

QUESTION TEXT:

This year, we'd like to start with a question about the coronavirus or COVID-19 outbreak.

Briefly, in your own words, would you like to share how the outbreak has been affecting {your/SP's} life?

BASED ON RESPONSE, ONCE R FINISHES, SAY: Thank you for sharing your experiences. [We're sorry to hear that.] [That's really helpful for our research.]

Let's continue now with your NHATS interview.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HC1

hc10health

R10 HC1 OVERALL HEALTH CONDITION

QUESTION TEXT:

Would you say that in general {your/SP's} health is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EXCELLENT |
| 2 | VERY GOOD |
| 3 | GOOD |
| 4 | FAIR |
| 5 | POOR |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HC2

hc10disescn1

R10 HC2 SP HAD HEART ATTACK

hc10disescn2

R10 HC2 SP HAS HEART DISEASE

hc10disescn3

R10 HC2 SP HAS HIGH BLOOD PRESS

hc10disescn4

R10 HC2 SP HAS ARTHRITIS

hc10disescn5

R10 HC2 SP HAS OSTEOPOROSIS

hc10disescn6

R10 HC2 SP HAS DIABETES

hc10disescn7

R10 HC2 SP HAS LUNG DISEASE

hc10disescn8

R10 HC2 SP HAD STROKE

hc10disescn9

R10 HC2 SP HAS DEMENTIA OR ALZH

hc10disescn10

R10 HC2 SP HAS CANCER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
 If at HC2a, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets.
 If LAST INT HC2b, c, d, e, f, g, or i = 1 (YES), do not display corresponding item.
 Always display HC2a (a heart attack), HC2h (a stroke), and HC2j (cancer).

QUESTION TEXT:

{[]We are interested in new health conditions that {you have/SP has} learned about this year. Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, has a doctor told {you/him/her} that {you/he/she} had{[]}

{variable text [a-j]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a heart attack or myocardial infarction?

RESPONSE [2] b. any heart disease including angina or congestive heart failure?

RESPONSE [3] c. high blood pressure or hypertension?

RESPONSE [4] d. arthritis (including osteo or rheumatoid arthritis)?

RESPONSE [5] e. osteoporosis or thinning of the bones?

RESPONSE [6] f. diabetes?

RESPONSE [7] g. lung disease, such as emphysema, asthma, or chronic bronchitis?

RESPONSE [8] h. a stroke?

RESPONSE [9] i. dementia or Alzheimer's Disease?

RESPONSE [10] j. cancer

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
7	PREVIOUSLY REPORTED
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-j sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Do not display response code 7 (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED).

If LAST INT HC2b, c, d, e, f, g, or i = 1 (YES), set corresponding CURRENT INT variable = 7 (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED).

BOX HC3	BOXHC3	NOT ON FILE
---------	--------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

If HC2j = 1 (YES,CANCER), go to HC3.
 Otherwise, go to BOX HC4.

HC3		
	hc10cancerty1	R10 HC3 SP HAD SKIN CANCER
	hc10cancerty2 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD BREAST CANCER
	hc10cancerty3 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD PROSTATE CANCER
	hc10cancerty4 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD BLADDER CANCER
	hc10cancerty5 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD CRV OVRN UTRN CNCR
	hc10cancerty6 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD COLON CANCER
	hc10cancerty7 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD KIDNEY CANCER
	hc10cancerty8 (Sensitive)	R10 HC3 SP HAD OTHER CANCER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS4=1 (SP is male), display “prostate cancer,” and response code 3.

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that skin cancer, breast cancer, {prostate cancer,} or some other type?
SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	CODE ALL THAT APPLY	
1	SKIN CANCER	HC5
2	BREAST CANCER	HC5
3	{PROSTATE CANCER}	HC5
4	BLADDER CANCER	
5	CERVICAL/OVARIAN/UTERINE CANCER	HC5
6	COLON CANCER	HC5
7	KIDNEY CANCER	HC5
91	OTHER TYPE OF CANCER (SPECIFY)	HC5
	REFUSED	HC5
	DON'T KNOW	HC5

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

HC3B

HC3B

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY TYPE OF CANCER

IF NEEDED: What type of cancer was this?

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

HC5

hc10brokebon1

R10 HC5A SP BROKEN OR FRACT HIP

hc10brokebon2

R10 HC5B SP OTHR BRKN FRACT BONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use “Same Question Stem” display.

If at HC5a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[] Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, has a doctor told {you/SP} that {you/he/she} had{[]}

{variable text [a-b]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a broken or fractured hip?

RESPONSE [2] b. other broken or fractured bones?

CODES

1

YES

2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-b sequence until all rows have been displayed.

HC7	hc10hosptstay	R10 HC7 SP HOSP STAY LAST 12MOS
------------	----------------------	---------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} had an overnight hospital stay since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}?

CODE

1	YES	
2	NO	HC9PRE
	REFUSED	HC9PRE
	DON'T KNOW	HC9PRE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display month as word.

HC8	hc10hosovrnht	R10 HC8 SP NUM OF HOSP STAYS
------------	----------------------	------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

How many separate overnight hospital stays {have you/has SP} had since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}? By hospital stay, we mean a time when {you/SP} stayed at least one night in the hospital.

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 365
Soft Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Numeric field length 3.
Hard range 1-365
Soft range 1-12

HC9PRE	HC9PRE	NOT ON FILE
---------------	---------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Next I have a few questions about any types of surgery {you/SP} may have had since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}.

HC9	hc10knesrgyr	R10 HC9B KNEE SURGERY IN 12 MNTHS
	hc10hipsrgyr	R10 HC10B HIP SURG IN 12 MNTHS
	hc10catrsrgyr	R10 HC11B CATER SURG IN 12 MNTHS
	hc10backsrgyr	R10 HC12B BCK SPNE SURGR 12 MNTHS
	hc10hartsrgyr	R10 HC13B HEART SURGERY 12 MONTHS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at HC9b, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} have...}}

{variable text [9b-13b]}

RESPONSE [1] 9B. knee surgery?

IF NEEDED: Knee surgery includes knee repair or replacement.

RESPONSE [2] 10B. hip surgery?

IF NEEDED: Hip surgery includes hip repair or replacement.

RESPONSE [3] 11B. cataract surgery?

RESPONSE [4] 12B. back or spine surgery?

RESPONSE [5] 13B. heart surgery?

IF NEEDED: Heart surgery includes a bypass, valve surgery, a pacemaker, or a stent.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display "variable text" in the 9B-13B sequence until all rows have been displayed.

HC14PRE
HC14PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

These next few questions are about falling down. By falling down we mean any fall, slip, or trip in which you lose your balance and land on the floor or ground or at a lower level.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HC14
hc10fillsinmth

R9 HC14 FALL DOWN IN LAST MONTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has SP} fallen down?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HC15**hc10worryfall**

R10 HC15 WORRIED ABOT FALLNG DOWN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} worry about falling down?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX HC17
	REFUSED	BOX HC17
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HC17

HC16**hc10worrylimt**

R10 HC16 WORRY EVR LIMT ACTIVITIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did this worry ever limit {your/SP's} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HC17**BOX HC17**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:If HC14 = 1 (YES), go to HC18.
Otherwise, go to HC17.**HC17****hc10faleninyr**

R10 HC17 FALLEN DOWN IN 12 MONTHS

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {have you/has SP} fallen down?

IF NEEDED: By falling down we mean any fall, slip, or trip in which you lose your balance and land on the floor or ground or at a lower level.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	HC19
	REFUSED	HC19
	DON'T KNOW	HC19

HC18**hc10multifall**

R10 HC18 FALLEN DWN MORE THN ONCE

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {have you/has SP} fallen down more than one time?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HC19

hc10depresan1

R10 HC19A SP LITTLE INTEREST PLEAS

hc10depresan2

R10 HC19B SP DOWN DEPRESSED HOPELESS

hc10depresan3

R10 HC19C SP NERVOUS ANXIOUS

hc10depresan4

R10 HC19D SP UNABLE TO STOP WORRY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at HC19a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC1

{{Over the last month, how often {have you/has SP} {{

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. had little interest or pleasure in doing things?

RESPONSE [2] b. felt down, depressed, or hopeless?

RESPONSE [3] c. felt nervous, anxious, or on edge?

RESPONSE [4] d. been unable to stop or control worrying?

{{Not at all, several days, more than half the days, or nearly every day?}}

CODES

1	NOT AT ALL
2	SEVERAL DAYS
3	MORE THAN HALF THE DAYS
4	NEARLY EVERY DAY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

HC20PRE

HC20PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about how {you have/SP has} been sleeping.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HC20

hc10asleep30mn

R10 HC20 OVER 30 MIN FALL ASLEEP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC2

In the last month how often did it take {you/SP} more than 30 minutes to fall asleep? Would you say every night, most nights, some nights, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY NIGHT (7 NIGHTS A WEEK) |
| 2 | MOST NIGHTS (5-6 NIGHTS A WEEK) |
| 3 | SOME NIGHTS (2-4 NIGHTS A WEEK) |
| 4 | RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS) |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HC21

hc10trbfalbck

R10 HC21 TROBLE FALLNG BCK ASLEEP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC3

(In the last month) on nights when {you/SP} woke up before {you/he/she} wanted to get up, how often did {you/he/she} have trouble falling back asleep? Would you say every night, most nights, some nights, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY NIGHT |
| 2 | MOST NIGHTS |
| 3 | SOME NIGHTS |
| 4 | RARELY |
| 5 | NEVER |
| 7 | DON'T WAKE UP/NOT A PROBLEM |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HC22

hc10sleepmed

R10 HC22 OFTN MEDICATE HELP SLEEP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HC3

(In the last month) how often did {you/SP} take medication to help {you/him/her} sleep? Would you say every night, most nights, some nights, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY NIGHT (7 NIGHTS A WEEK) |
| 2 | MOST NIGHTS (5-6 NIGHTS A WEEK) |
| 3 | SOME NIGHTS (2-4 NIGHTS A WEEK) |

- 4 RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section HT – HOUSING TYPE

NHATS Round 10

Section HT [HOUSING TYPE]

Sequence: 4

BOX HT1 **BOX HT1** NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), go to BOX HT3.

Else if FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SE – Service Environment.

Otherwise, go to Section HH - Household

BOX HT3 **BOX HT3** NOT ON FILE

If RE8 = 1 (FREE STANDING) or RE8 =2 (SINGLE HOME, ATTACHED), go to HT3.

Otherwise, go to HT4

HT3 **ht10placedesc** R10 HT3 PLACE BEST DESCRIPTION

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “BEST” in ALL CAPS and BOLD UNDERLINED text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Show Card HT1

Now, I’m going to show you a list of places. Which of these BEST describes this place?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1	PRIVATE RESIDENCE	Box HT3b
2	A GROUP HOME, BOARD AND CARE, OR SUPERVISED HOUSING	Box HT3b
3	ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY OR CONTINUING CARE RETIREMENT COMMUNITY (CCRC)	Box HT3b
4	RELIGIOUS GROUP QUARTERS	Box HT3b
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

HT3A **HT3A** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Text length 25 char

BOX HT3B **BOX HT3B** NOT ON FILE

If HT3 = 2(Group Home) or 3(Assisted Living/CCRC), set FACILITY flag = 1(YES), set FACILITYTYPE flag =2 (OTHER FACILITY), and set FACILITY TASK flag = 1 (REQUIRED)

HT4**ht10retiresen**

R10 HT4 RETIRMNT CMMTY SEN HOUSIN

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} home part of a retirement community or a senior housing community?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HT4 = 1 (YES), set RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES).

BOX HT5**BOX HT5**

NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and Facility Task = code 20 (COMPLETED), go to Box HT9a.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) and FACILITY TASK flag=1 (REQUIRED), go to BOX HT9a.

Else if RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1, go to HT5

Else if STRUCTURE flag =2 (MULTIUNIT) or 3 (OTHER), go to HT5

Else set FACILITY TASK flag = 24 (NOT REQUIRED) and go to BOX HT11

HT5**ht10diffareun**

R10 HT5 DIFF AREAS UNITS TO MOVE

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the place {you live/SP lives} have different areas or units that {you/{he/she}} can move to if {you need/{he/she} needs} care—like assisted living, a special unit for memory care, or a nursing home?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|---------|
| 1 | YES | BOX HT8 |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | |
| | DON'T KNOW | |

HT6**ht10helpmedbd**

R10 HT6 HELP W MEDS BATH DRESSING

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the place {you live/SP lives} offer help with medications or with activities such as bathing or dressing?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|---------|
| 1 | YES | BOX HT8 |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | |
| | DON'T KNOW | |

HT7**ht10meals**

R10 HT7 MEALS FOR RESIDENTS

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the place {you live/SP lives} offer meals for residents?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX HT8	BOX HT8	NOT ON FILE
----------------	----------------	--------------------

If HT5=1 (YES) or HT6=1 (YES) or HT7=1 (YES), set FACILITY TASK flag =1 (REQUIRED), set FACILITYTYPE flag = 2 (OTHER FACILITY), set FACILITY flag =1 (YES), and go to Box HT9a.

Else set Facility Task = code 24 (NOT REQUIRED) and go to BOX HT11

BOX HT9A	BOX HT9A	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	--------------------

If Facility Task = code 20 (COMPLETED), use FACILITY NAME from FQ for facility name displays and go to HT10.

Else if preloaded IMS facility name field is not blank, go to HT9a.

Otherwise, go to HT9b.

HT9A	HT9A	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

I have recorded {FACILITY NAME} as the name of the place where {you live/SP lives}. Is this correct?

IF PLACE NAME IS NOT DISPLAYED, ENTER 2.

CODES

- | | | |
|---|----------------------------|------|
| 1 | YES | HT10 |
| 2 | NO | |
| 7 | PLACE DOES NOT HAVE A NAME | HT10 |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HT9A=1, display preloaded IMS facility name for facility name displays.
Otherwise, use null display for facility name displays.

HT9B	HT9B	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Please tell me the name of the place where {you live/SP lives}.

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length	75
--------	----

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Text length 50 char

Display FACILITY NAME from HT9b for facility name displays.

Write FACILITY NAME from HT9b to the IMS.

HT10	ht10spacename	R10 HT10 NAME OF LIVING SPACE
-------------	----------------------	--------------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded facility name or name entered from HT9b "at {FACILITY NAME/text from HT9b}". If no name collected, use null display.

QUESTION TEXT:

What {do you/does SP} call {your/his/her} private living space here {at {FACILITY NAME/text from HT9b}}?
 {Do you/Does SP} call this {your/his/her} apartment, room, unit, suite, or something else?

CODES

1	APARTMENT	Box HT11
2	ROOM	Box HT11
3	UNIT	Box HT11
4	SUITE	Box HT11
91	SOMETHING ELSE (SPECIFY	

HT10A**HT10A**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY NAME FOR PRIVATE LIVING SPACE

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Text length 25 char

BOX HT11**BOX HT11**

NOT ON FILE

IF HT10 = 1 (APARTMENT), SET HOTYPE FLAG = 2, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Apartment".

ELSE IF HT10 = 2 (ROOM), SET HOTYPE FLAG = 3, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Room".

ELSE IF HT10 = 3 (UNIT), SET HOTYPE FLAG = 4, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Unit".

ELSE IF HT10 = 4 (SUITE), SET HOTYPE flag = 5, and use display text of "suite".

ELSE IF HT10 = 91 (OTHER), SET HOTYPE flag = 6, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER).

ELSE SET HOTYPE FLAG = 1, AND USE DISPLAY TEXT OF "Home".

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES), go to Section SE – Service Environment

Otherwise, go to Section HH – Household and Family.

Flag Variables set in HT Section

f110facility	R10 F RE ROUTING FLAG FROM RE4f HT3 5 6 7
f110hotype	R10 F RE HT TYPE OF HOME
f110retirecom	R10 F RE HT SP LIVES IN RETIREMT COM

NHATS Round 10

Section SE [SERVICE ENVIRONMENT]

Sequence: 5

BOX SE1PRE **BOX SE1PRE** NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SE1PRE.

Otherwise, go to Section HH - Household

SE1PRE **SE1PRE** NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "offers" in underlined text.

If FQ task is completed, display [FACILITY NAME] from FQ.

Else if HT9a=1 (YES), display {FACILITY NAME} from IMS

Else if HT9b<>EMPTY, display {FACILITY NAME} from HT9b.

Otherwise, display "the place where {you live/SP lives}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Sometimes people live in places that offer care and other services and conveniences that help with daily activities.

I'm going to read you a list of services that may be available to people at {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}}. Whether or not {you use/{he/she} uses} it, please tell me if {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}} offers the following services.

If you are not sure, just say you don't know.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

BOX SE1 **BOX SE1** NOT ON FILE

If HT7 = 1 (YES, MEALS OFFERED), code SE1A = 1 (YES) and go to SE1b.

Otherwise, go to SE1A.

SE1	se10servcoff1	R10 SE1 FAC SERVICES MEALS
	se10servcoff2	R10 SE1 FAC SERVICES HELP W RX
	se10servcoff3	R10 SE1 FAC SERV HELP BATH DRESS
	se10servcoff4	R10 SE1 FAC SERVICES LAUNDRY
	se10servcoff5	R10 SE1 FAC SERVICES HOUSEKEEP
	se10servcoff6	R10 SE1 FAC SERV VAN TO DOCTOR
	se10servcoff7	R10 SE1 FAC SRV VAN TO STORE EVNT
	se10servcoff10	R10 SE1 FAC SERV FITNESS CTR
	se10servcoff11	R10 SE1 FAC SERV WALKING AREA
	se10servcoff8	R10 SE1 FAC SERV RECREATIONAL FAC
	se10servcoff9	R10 SE1 FAC SERV SOCIAL EVENTS
	se10servcoff12	R10 SE1 FAC SERV ONSITE HEALTH
	se10servcoff13	R10 SE1 FAC SERV MED EMERGENCY SYSTEM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ task is completed, display [FACILITY NAME] from FQ.

Else if HT9a=1 (YES), display {FACILITY NAME} from IMS.
 Else if HT9b<>EMPTY, display {FACILITY NAME} from HT9b.
 Otherwise, display "the place where {you live/SP lives}".

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at SE1a, do not display question text in brackets.
 If at SE1b and SE1a was not displayed, do not display question text in brackets.
 Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

[{}Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}} offer residents {}]

{variable text [a-m]}

RESPONSE [1] a. meals in a common dining area or in their room?
 RESPONSE [2] b. help with medications?
 RESPONSE [3] c. help with bathing or dressing?
 RESPONSE [4] d. laundry service for linens or clothing?
 RESPONSE [5] e. housekeeping?
 RESPONSE [6] f. a van or shuttle to doctors or other medical care providers?
 RESPONSE [7] g. a van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?
 RESPONSE [10] h. an indoor fitness center?
 RESPONSE [11] i. areas to walk for pleasure or exercise like an outdoor walking path?
 RESPONSE [8] j. other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?
 RESPONSE [9] k. organized social events and activities?
 RESPONSE [12] l. onsite health and wellness programs?
 RESPONSE [13] m. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel
 Display "variable text" in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX SE2	BOX SE2	NOT ON FILE
If any item at SE1a-m = 1 (YES), go to SE2 Otherwise, go to Section HH - Household		
SE2	se10servused1	R10 SE2 SERVS USED MEALS
	se10servused2	R10 SE2 SERVS USED HELP W RX
	se10servused3	R10 SE2 SERVS USED HLP BATH DRESS
	se10servused4	R10 SE2 SERVS USED LAUNDRY
	se10servused5	R10 SE2 SERVS USED HOUSEKEEPING
	se10servused6	R10 SE2 SERVS USED VAN TO DOCTOR
	se10servused7	R10 SE2 SERVS USED VAN TO STORE
	se10servused10	R10 SE2 SERVS USED FITNESS CTR

se10servused11	R10 SE2 SERVS USED WALKING AREA
se10servused8	R10 SE2 SERVS USED RECREATION FAC
se10servused9	R10 SE2 SERVS USED SOCIAL EVENTS
se10servused12	R10 SE2 SERVS USED ONSITE HEALTH
se10servused13	R10 SE2 SERVS USED MED EMERGENCY SYSTEM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ task is completed, display [FACILITY NAME} from FQ.
 Else if Ht9a=1 (YES), display {FACILITY NAME} from IMS.
 Else if HT9b<>EMPTY, display {FACILITY NAME} from HT9b.
 Otherwise, display "the place where {you live/SP lives}".

If SE1a = 1 (YES), display SE2a.
 If SE1b = 1 (YES), display SE2b.
 If SE1c = 1 (YES), display SE2c.
 If SE1d = 1 (YES), display SE2d.
 If SE1e = 1 (YES), display SE2e.
 If SE1f = 1 (YES), display SE2f.
 If SE1g = 1 (YES), display SE2g.
 If SE1h = 1 (YES), display SE2h.
 If SE1i = 1 (YES), display SE2i.
 If SE1j = 1 (YES), display SE2j.
 If SE1k = 1 (YES), display SE2k.
 If SE1l = 1 (YES), display SE2l.
 If SE1m = 1 (YES), display SE2m.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at first item, do not display question text in brackets.
 Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "used" and "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[{]Now, for each of the services offered by {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}}, please tell me whether {you have/SP has} used it in the last month.[}]

{variable text [a-M]}

RESPONSE [1] a. meals (in a common dining areas or in {your/SP's} own room)?

RESPONSE [2] b. help with medications?

RESPONSE [3] c. help with bathing or dressing?

RESPONSE [4] d. laundry services for linens or clothing?

RESPONSE [5] e. housekeeping?

RESPONSE [6] f. a van or shuttle to doctors or other medical providers?

RESPONSE [7] g. a van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?

RESPONSE [8] h. an indoor fitness center?

RESPONSE [9] i. areas to walk for pleasure or exercise like an outdoor walking path?

RESPONSE [10] j. other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?

RESPONSE [11] k. organized social events and activities?

RESPONSE [12] l. onsite health and wellness programs?

RESPONSE [13] m. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display "variable text" in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX SE3	BOX SE3	NOT ON FILE
If any item at SE2a-m=1 (YES), go to SE3. Otherwise, go to Section HH – Household.		
SE3	se10payservi1	R10 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV MEALS
	se10payservi2	R10 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV HLP W RX
	se10payservi3	R10 SE3 PAY FR SERV HLP BATH DRSS
	se10payservi4	R10 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV LAUNDRY
	se10payservi5	R10 SE3 PAYMENT FOR SERV HOUSEKEEP
	se10payservi6	R10 SE3 PAYMNT FR SERV VAN TO DOC
	se10payservi7	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV VAN TO STORE
	se10payservi10	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV FITNESS CTR
	se10payservi11	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV WALKING AREA
	se10payservi8	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV RECREATION
	se10payservi9	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV SOCIAL EVENTS
	se10payservi12	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV ONSITE HEALTH
	se10payservi13	R10 SE3 PAY FOR SERV MED EMERGENCY SYTEM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SE1a = 1 (YES), display SE3a.

If SE1b = 1 (YES), display SE3b.

If SE1c = 1 (YES), display SE3c.

If SE1d = 1 (YES), display SE3d.

If SE1e = 1 (YES), display SE3e.

If SE1f = 1 (YES), display SE3f.

If SE1g = 1 (YES), display SE3g.

If SE1h = 1 (YES), display SE3h.

If SE1i = 1 (YES), display SE3i.

If SE1j = 1 (YES), display SE3j.

If SE1k = 1 (YES), display SE3k.

If SE1l = 1 (YES), display SE3l.

If SE1m = 1 (YES), display SE3m.

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at first item, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Last, for each service offered by {FACILITY NAME/the place where {you live/SP lives}}, please tell me if it is included in what {you pay/SP pays} to live here, or if there is an extra charge.{{}}

{variable text [a-m]}

RESPONSE [1] a. meals (in a common dining area or in {your/SP's} own room)?

RESPONSE [2] b. help with medications?

RESPONSE [3] c. help with bathing and dressing?

RESPONSE [4] d. laundry services for linens or clothing?

RESPONSE [5] e. housekeeping?

RESPONSE [6] f. a van or shuttle to doctors or other medical care?

RESPONSE [7] g. a van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?

RESPONSE [8] h. an indoor fitness center?

RESPONSE [9] i. areas to walk for pleasure or exercise like an outdoor walking path?

RESPONSE [10] j. other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?

RESPONSE [11] k. organized social events and activities?

RESPONSE [12] l. onsite health and wellness programs?

RESPONSE [13] m. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 1 | INCLUDED |
| 2 | EXTRA CHARGE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display "variable text" in the a-m sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Go to Section HH – Household.

NHATS Round 10

Section HH [HOUSEHOLD]

Sequence: 6

HH1PRE HH1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's talk about {your/SP's} family.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX HH1A BOX HH1A NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = null, go to HH1.
Otherwise, go to HH1A.

HH1A hh10marchange R10 HH1A MARITAL STATUS CHANGE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LAST INT MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "married".
If LAST INT MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "living with a partner".
If LAST INT MARITAL STATUS = 3 (SEPARATED), display "separated".
If LAST INT MARITAL STATUS = 4 (DIVORCED), display "divorced".
If LAST INT MARITAL STATUS = 5 (WIDOWED), display "widowed".
If LAST INT MARITAL STATUS = 6 (NEVER MARRIED), display "never married".

QUESTION TEXT:

At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} {married/living with a partner/separated/divorced/widowed/never married}. Has that changed?

That is, did {you/SP} get married, separated, divorced, remarried, widowed, or start living with a (different) partner?

CODES

1	YES	HH1
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

BOX HH1 BOX HH1 NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED) OR 2 (LIVING WITH PARTNER), set CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS = LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS and go to BOX HH4A1.
Otherwise, go to BOX HH13.

HH1 hh10martlstat R10 HH1 MARITAL STATUS CHANGE OR NEW
hh10dmarstat R10 D MARITAL STATUS AT R10

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "currently" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} currently married, living with a partner, separated, divorced, widowed, or never married?

CODES

1	MARRIED	HH4A2
2	LIVING WITH A PARTNER	HH4A2

3	SEPARATED	BOX HH13
4	DIVORCED	
5	WIDOWED	
6	NEVER MARRIED	BOX HH13
	REFUSED	BOX HH13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HH13

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write Marital Status for SP to PERSON ROSTER.

If HH1 = 5 (WIDOWED), set DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER that had LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER).

HH2A

hh10mthendmar (Sensitive)

R10 HH2A MTH MARR END OR SPS PASS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH1=4 (DIVORCED), display “{your/SP’s} (most recent) marriage end”.

If HH1=5 (WIDOWED), display, “{your/SP’s} spouse or partner pass away”.

Display “MONTH” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year did {{your/SP’s} (most recent) marriage end/{your/SP’s} spouse or partner pass away}?

CODES

1	JANUARY
2	FEBRUARY
3	MARCH
4	APRIL
5	MAY
6	JUNE
7	JULY
8	AUGUST
9	SEPTEMBER
10	OCTOBER
11	NOVEMBER
12	DECEMBER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HH2C

hh10yrendmarr

R10 HH2C YR MARR END OR SPS PASS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH1=4 (DIVORCED), display “{your/SP’s} (most recent) marriage ended”.

If HH1=5 (WIDOWED), display, “{your/SP’s} spouse passed away”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year did {{your/SP’s} (most recent) marriage end/{your/SP’s} spouse or partner pass away}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR
 Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.
 All responses skip to BOX HH13.

BOX HH4A1	BOX HH4A1	NOT ON FILE
------------------	------------------	-------------

If HH1 = 4 (DIVORCED) or 5 (WIDOWED), go to Box HH13.
 Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag=1 FOR PERSON, and go to BOX HH6a.
 Else if HH1A = 2 (MARITAL STATUS NOT CHANGED), go to HH4A1.
 Otherwise, go to HH4a.

HH4A1	hh10newspopr	R10 HH4A1 SPOUSE PRTRN SAME OR DIFF
	op10spouprtnr	R10 SPOUSE PARTNER
	op10nwspouprt	R10 NEW SPOUSE PARTNER THIS ROUND

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
 If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I'd like to confirm {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name. I have it as {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME MIDDLE NAME LAST NAME}. Is that correct?
 CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	YES	HH10
2	NO, DIFFERENT PERSON	
3	NO, NAME MISSPELLED	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH4A1 = 2 (DIFFERENT PERSON) and LAST INT SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), or 3 (SEPARATED), set ROSTER MEMBER with LAST INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) to CURRENT INT relationship code = 33 (EX-SPOUSE/PARTNER).

HH4A2	HH4A2	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	-------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
 If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

Display "NOT ON LIST" as first roster option.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?
 CHOOSE PERSON FROM LIST

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If proxy relationship <> 2 (spouse/partner) and if selected ROSTER MEMBER has PROXY RESP CURRENT INT FLAG = 1, display error message, "You have chosen the proxy. The proxy relationship is not spouse. Please change the proxy relationship or correct the spouse selection."

If existing ROSTER MEMBER selected, set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag = 1 (YES) and RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) for ROSTER MEMBER, set ROSTER MEMBER'S RELATIONSHIP CHANGE flag = 1 (YES), and go to BOX HH5.

Otherwise, go to HH4A.

HH4A**HH4A**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

If HH4A1 = 3 (SPOUSE NAME CORRECTION), display preloaded SPOUSE/PARTNER name in the response fields, "the correct spelling of", and display SPOUSE/PARTNER name in response field and allow edits.

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {the correct spelling of} {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?]

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

HH4a, HH4b, and HH4c are displayed on the same screen.

If HH4a=2 (DIFFERENT PERSON), write ROSTER PERSON to next open position on PERSON ROSTER.

HH4B**HH4B**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

If HH4A1 = 3 (SPOUSE NAME CORRECTION), display preloaded SPOUSE/PARTNER name in the response fields, "the correct spelling of", and display SPOUSE/PARTNER name in response field and allow edits.

Display "MIDDLE" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {the correct spelling of} {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?]

ENTER MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

HH4a, HH4b, and HH4c are displayed on the same screen.

Allow empty.

HH4C**HH4C**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SP MARITAL STATUS = 1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
 If SP MARITAL STATUS = 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".
 If HH4A1 = 3 (SPOUSE NAME CORRECTION), display preloaded SPOUSE/PARTNER name in the response fields, "the correct spelling of", and display SPOUSE/PARTNER name in response field and allow edits.
 Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {the correct spelling of} {your/SP's} {spouse/partner}'s name?]

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

HH4a, HH4b, and HH4c are displayed on the same screen.
 Write (new or updated) SPOUSE/PARTNER name from HH4 to PERSON ROSTER. Set SPOUSE/PARTNER flag = 1 (YES) for person entered at HH4. Set RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER).

BOX HH5

BOX HH5

NOT ON FILE

If ROSTER MEMBER gender = null, go to HH5.
 Otherwise, go to HH6a.

HH5

hh10spgender
op10dgender

R10 HH5 NEW R10 SPOU PART GENDER
 R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH1=1 (MARRIED), display "spouse".
 If HH1=2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "partner".

QUESTION TEXT:

ASK IF NECESSARY: Is {your/SP's} {spouse/partner} male or female?

CODES

1 MALE
 2 FEMALE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write SPOUSE/PARTNER gender from HH5 to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX HH6A

BOX HH6A

NOT ON FILE

If ROSTER MEMBER or Age = null, go to HH6A.
 Otherwise, go to HH9.

HH6A

hh10modob (Sensitive)
op10birthmth
(Sensitive)

R10 HH6A NEW R10 SPOU PART MO DOB
 R10 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
 Otherwise, display "{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s".
 Display HH6a, HH6b, and HH6c on the same screen.

Display "month" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s} date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 12
 REFUSED
 DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-12

HH6B**HH6B**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “your”. Otherwise, display “{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s”.

Display HH6a, 6b, and 6c, on the same screen.

Display “day” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s} date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range 1 to 31
 REFUSED
 DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-31

HH6C**hh10yrdob (Sensitive)**

R10 HH6C NEW R10 SPOU PART YR DOB

**op10birthyear
(Sensitive)**R10 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH UPDATE AND
NEW**DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “your”. Otherwise, display “{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s”.

Display HH6a, 6b, and 6c, on the same screen.

Display “year” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {your/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s} date of birth?]

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
 DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR – 110.

If HH6a ≥ 1 and HH6b ≥ 1 and HH6c ≥ 1, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE - HH6a-c DOB) and prefill HH7. Otherwise, go to HH8.

HH7	hh10spageall(Sensitive)	R10 SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
	hh10dspageall	R10 D SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
	op10age (Sensitive)	R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW
	op10dage	R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “you”.

Otherwise, display “{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {you/{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}}{CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	HH9
2	NO	HH6A
	REFUSED	HH9
	DON'T KNOW	HH9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH7 = 1 (YES), DK, or RF, write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.

HH8	hh10spageall(Sensitive)	R10 SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
	hh10dspageall	R10 D SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
	op10age (Sensitive)	R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW
	op10dage	R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “are you”.

Otherwise, display “is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

How old {are you/is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}}?

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	18 to 110
Soft Range	55 to 99
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 18-110.

Soft range: 55-99.

Write SPOUSE/PROXY age to PERSON ROSTER.

If HH8 = DK or RF, display “DK” or “RF” in matrix age field.

BOX HH9	BOX HH9	NOT ON FILE
----------------	----------------	--------------------

If ROSTER MEMBER Education Level = null, go to HH9.
Otherwise, go to HH10.

HH9	hh10spouseduc	R10 HH9 NEW R10 SPOU HIGH EDUC
	op10eduspo	R10 HH9 SPOU PART EDUC WHEN ADDED
	op10leveledu	R10 OP HIGHEST ED WHEN ADDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “you”.
Otherwise, display “SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD HH1

What is the highest degree or level of school {you/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}} completed?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED |
| 2 | 1ST-8TH GRADE |
| 3 | 9TH-12TH GRADE (NO DIPLOMA) |
| 4 | HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE (HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA OR EQUIVALENT) |
| 5 | VOCATIONAL, TECHNICAL, BUSINESS, OR TRADE SCHOOL CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA (BEYOND HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL) |
| 6 | SOME COLLEGE BUT NO DEGREE |
| 7 | ASSOCIATE'S DEGREE |
| 8 | BACHELOR'S DEGREE |
| 9 | MASTER'S, PROFESSIONAL, OR DOCTORAL DEGREE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write education level to PERSON ROSTER.
If HH9 = DK or RF, display “DK” or “RF” in matrix education field.

HH10	hh10spoupchlp	R10 HH10 SPOUS NEED PERS CARE HLP
-------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “do you”.
Otherwise, display “does {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, {do you/does {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME}} need the help of another person with personal care needs, such as eating, bathing, dressing, or getting around inside the home?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HH11	hh10livwthspo	R10 HH11 LIVE WITH SPOUSE PARTNER
	op10prsinhh	R10 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “you live” and “{SP}”. Else if PROXY

flag=1 (YES), display “{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME} lives” and “{SP}”. Otherwise, display “{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME} lives” and “you”.

QUESTION TEXT:

Just to confirm, {you live/{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRST NAME LAST NAME} lives} with {{SP}/you}, is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	BOX HH13
2	NO	
	REFUSED	BOX HH13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HH13

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH11 = 1 (YES), set INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) for SPOUSE/PARTNER.

HH12

hh10placekind

R10 HH12 KIND OF PLACE LIVE IN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “are you”. Otherwise, display “{SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} is”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD HH2

What kind of place {are you/is {SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} living in now?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1	PRIVATE RESIDENCE	BOX HH13
2	A GROUP HOME, BOARD AND CARE, OR SUPERVISED HOUSING	BOX HH13
3	ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY OR CONTINUING CARE RETIREMENT COMMUNITY (CCRC)	BOX HH13
5	NURSING HOME	BOX HH13
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HH13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HH13

HH12A

HH12A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

BOX HH13

BOX HH13

NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CS.
Otherwise, go to BOX HH13D

BOX HH13D

BOX HH13A

NOT ON FILE

If any ROSTER MEMBERS have LAST INT INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) other than the SP or [ROSTER member with CURRENT INT relationship code = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and CURRENT INT INHOUSEHOLD flag=1 (yes) and DECEASED flag NE 1 (YES)], or [ROSTER MEMBER with CURRENT INT PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) and CURRENT INT HOUSEHOLD FLAG=1 (YES)], go to HH13D.

Otherwise, go to HH14.

HH13D

op10prsninh

R10 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

op10childinh

R10 CHILD IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HHMEMBER ROSTER as a grid. Display SP, SPOUSE/PARTNER if INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES), and PROXY if INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) on the HHMEMBER GRID.

If ROSTER MEMBER age = response, display "{, approximately age {age}}".

Display questions HH13D-HH13E on full matrix screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about {your/SP's} household. At the time of the last interview, we recorded that the following people lived with {you/SP}. As I read each person's name, please tell me if he or she still lives in the household. Please include people temporarily absent.

Does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} ({relationship to SP}{, gender}{, approximately age {age}}) still live in the household?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display grid with SP preloaded, and any ROSTER MEMBERS with a LAST INT INHOUSEHOLD or CURRENT INT IN HOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES) preloaded. SP, Spouse, and Proxy roster entries should include revised info from current round if updated.

Display grid with fields: Still in HH, Reason Left, First Name, and Last Name. First Name, Last Name, and Still in HH and Reason Left fields can be edited. SP, Spouse, and Proxy rows should also be write-protected.

When entering a new field, start cursor after last entry value or text.

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and HH13A = 2 (NO), go to HH13E for CURRENT INT PROXY ROSTER MEMBER. Otherwise, start cursor at the "Still in HH" column for the first ROSTER MEMBER listed who is not the SP, Spouse, or Proxy.

Allow up to 25 row entries.

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

Text field is 25 char for each name field.

If HH13D = 2 (NO), RF or DK, set INHOUSEHOLD flag = 2 (NO), and go to HH13E.

Else if HH13D = 1 (YES), set INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES), and go to HH13F.

HH13E

op10reasgone

R10 HH13E REASON GONE FROM HH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES), display "are you".

Otherwise, display "is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Why {are you/is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} no longer living in the household?

CODES

1	SEPARATION OR DIVORCE
2	DECEASED
3	MOVED ELSEWHERE
5	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT
8	OTHER REASON
	REFUSED
	DON'TKNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to HH13D for next ROSTER MEMBER.

If HH13E=2 (DECEASED), set DECEASED flag =1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER.

If no other ROSTER MEMBERS, go to HH14.

HH13F	HH13F	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	-------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

CONFIRM SPELLING OF FIRST NAME.

HH13G	HH13G	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	-------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

CONFIRM SPELLING OF LAST NAME.

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH13D = 1 (YES) or 2 (NO), display ROSTER MEMBER in HHMEMBER matrix with grayed out fields upon advancing to next roster entry.

Go to HH13D for next ROSTER MEMBER.

If no other ROSTER MEMBERS, go to HH14.

HH14	op10prsninh	R10 OP IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW
-------------	--------------------	------------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HHMEMBER ROSTER as a grid. Display any ROSTER MEMBERS with CURRENT INT INHOUSEHOLD flag=1 (YES) on the HHMEMBER GRID.

If PROXY flag = 2 (NO) or [PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER) and INHOUSEHOLD flag for SPOUSE/PARTNER= 1 (YES)], display "you".

Else if PROXY flag=1 (YES) and INHOUSEHOLD flag for PROXY=1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP ≠ 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you and SP".

Otherwise, display "{SP}".

Only display ROSTER MEMBERS with CURRENT INT INHOUSEHOLD flag <> 1 (not in HH) as entries that can be selected to add to the HH Roster. Display ROSTER MEMBERS with CURRENT INT HOUSEHOLD flag=1 (YES) as follows: "{[ROSTER MEMBER FIRST AND LAST NAME], HERE}" and grayed out. For any ROSTER MEMBERS added to HH Roster at this screen, display as "{[ROSTER MEMBER FIRST AND LAST NAME], HERE}" and grayed out.

Display questions HH14-HH19 on full matrix screen.

If at HH14-HH14B, do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster. Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If at first entry to person roster, display "first". Otherwise, display "next".

If any ROSTER MEMBERS with INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES), display "Other than the people I just asked about," and "please".

Otherwise display "Please".

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}Other than the people I just asked about,{{}}{please/Please} tell me the name of the {first/next} person who lives with {you/SP/you and SP}. Please include people temporarily absent.{{}}

PROBE: Is there anyone else living (here) with {you and {SP}/you/{SP}}?

SELECT TO ADD TO HOUSEHOLD ROSTER, ONE AT A TIME

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, SELECT "NOT ON LIST" TO ADD A PERSON

PRESS ENTER IF MATRIX IS COMPLETE

HH14A

HH14A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

If at HH14a-b, do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}What is (his/her) first name?{{}}

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display grid with fields: First Name, Last Name, Gender, Relationship, and Age.

Display grid with SP preloaded, and any ROSTER MEMBERS with a CURRENT INT INHOUSEHOLD flag= 1 (YES) preloaded with updated info from CURENT INT.

All rows for ROSTER MEMBERS confirmed at HH13 should be write-protected (grayed out).

For each HHMEMBER ROSTER addition, set INHOUSEHOLD flag= 1 (YES).

Allow up to 25 row entries.

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

When exiting matrix, if any blank fields, return cursor to the blank field and display appropriate error message.

Text field is 25 char for each name field.

Go to HH20 when matrix is complete.

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

If at HH14a-b, do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{What is (his/her) last name?}}

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

HH15**op10relatnshp**

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

op10childinhh

R10 CHILD IN HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HOUSEHOLDRELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{What is (his/her) last name?}}

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE

32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH15 = 3 (daughter), 5 (daughter-in-law), 7 (stepdaughter), 9 (sister), 11 (sister-in-law), 13 (mother), 14 (stepmother), 15 (mother-in-law), 19 (granddaughter), 21 (niece), or 23 (aunt), set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female) and go to HH17a.

ELSE If HH15 = 4 (son), 6 (son-in-law), 8 (stepson), 10 (brother), 12 (brother-in-law), 16 (father), 17 (stepfather), 18 (father-in-law), 20 (grandson), 22 (nephew), or 24 (uncle), set PERSON GENDER = 1 (male) and go to HH17a.

Otherwise, go to HH16.

If HH15 = 3 (daughter), 4 (son), 7 (stepdaughter), or 8 (stepson), set CHILDIRHH flag = 1 (yes) for ROSTER PERSON.

HH16	op10dgender	R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW
-------------	--------------------	-----------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH16 = 1, set PERSON GENDER = 1 (male), and display "M" in matrix gender field.

If HH16 = 2, set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female), and display "F" in matrix gender field.

BOX HH17	BOX HH17	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If HH15 = 25-36, 91 OR 92, set HH17 a-c, HH18, and HH19 as NOT REQUIRED and go to HH14a.
Otherwise, go to HH17a.

HH17A	op10birthmth (Sensitive)	R10 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH UPDATE AND NEW
--------------	---------------------------------	--

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HH17a, 17b, and 17c, on the same screen.

Display "month" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-12

HH17B**HH17B**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HH17a, 17b, and 17c, on the same screen.

Display “day” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range

1 to 31

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range 1-31

HH17C**op10birthyear (Sensitive)**

R10 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HH17a, 17b, and 17c, on the same screen.

Display “year” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR – 110.

If HH17a ≥ 1 and HH17b ≥ 1 and HH17c ≥ 1, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE – HH17a-c DOB) and prefill HH18.

Otherwise, go to HH19.

HH18**op10dage**

R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op10age (Sensitive)

R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} {CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1

YES

HH14

2

NO

HH17

REFUSED

HH14

DON'T KNOW

HH14

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HH18 = 1 (yes), write HHMEMBER AGE to PERSON ROSTER.

HH19**op10dage**

R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op10age (Sensitive)

R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

How old is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}?

ENTER AGE

IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR, ENTER 0.

ENTER NUMBER

Range

0 to 110

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Numeric field range: 0-110.

Write PERSON AGE to PERSON ROSTER.

If HH19 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.

Go to HH14.

HH20**HH20**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE HOUSEHOLD MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1

YES

SECTION CS

2

NO

HH14

Derived Variables from Items in the HH Section

hh10dmarstat	R10 D MARITAL STATUS AT R10
op10dgender	R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW
hh10dspageall	R10 D SPOU PAR AGE UPDATE AND NEW
op10dage	R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW
hh10dlvngarrg	R10 D LIVING ARRANGEMENT
hh10dhshldnum	R10 D TOTAL NUMBER IN HOUSEHOLD
hh10dhshldchd	R10 D TOTAL CHILDREN IN HOUSEHOLD
hh10dspouseid	R10 D SPOUSE ID
op10dspoudec	R10 D SPOUSE DIED
op10ddeceased	R10 D SPOUSE CHILD HH MEMBER DIED

Restricted Variables in the HH Section

op10resstate	R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE
op10rescity	R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY

op10rescoy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS COUNTY
op10fpscoy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS FIPS COUNTY
op10fpsstcy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS FIPS STATE/COUNTY

NHATS Round 10

Section CS [CHILDREN AND SIBLINGS]

Sequence: 7

BOX CS1A

BOX CS1A

NOT ON FILE

If any LAST INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and CURRENT INHH flag <>1 (NOT IN HH), go to CS1A.
Otherwise, go to Box CS1H.

CS1A

op10chnotinhh

R10 CHILD NOT HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP}" of ANY LAST INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) below question text.

If any CURRENT INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and CURRENT INHH flag = 1 (IN HH), display "In addition to the child(ren) currently living with {you/SP}, at".

Otherwise, display "At".

QUESTION TEXT:

{In addition to the child(ren) currently living with {you/SP}, at/At} the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, we recorded that {you/SP} had the following child(ren) or stepchild(ren). READ NAMES AND RELATIONSHIPS LISTED BELOW.

{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP}

Is this information correct?

IF ANY CHILD OR STEPCHILD IS DECEASED, CODE 2 LAST INT INFO INCORRECT

IF NAME(S) REFUSED, READ RELATIONSHIP(S)

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	YES, INFO CORRECT	CS1E
2	NO, LAST INT INFO INCORRECT	
	REFUSED	CS1E
	DON'T KNOW	CS1E

CS1B

op10chnotinhh

R10 CHILD NOT HOUSEHOLD UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display ROSTER as a grid.

Display questions CS1B-CS1G on full matrix screen.

Prefill grid with LAST INT information FIRST NAME, LASTNAME, RELATIONSHIP, and GENDER for PERSON ROSTER MEMBERS with LAST INT RELATIONSHIP CODE = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON).

Display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP}" of first, next LAST INT ROSTER MEMBER with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) below question text.

For the first ROSTER MEMBER, display "First".

Otherwise, display "Next"

QUESTION TEXT:

{First/Next} we recorded
 {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}{RELATIONSHIP}
 Is this correct?
 CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	YES, INFO CORRECT	CS1E
2	NO, LAST INT INFO INCORRECT	
3	CHILD DECEASED	BOX CS1H
	REFUSED	CS1E
	DON'T KNOW	CS1E

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS1b = 3 (DECEASED), set DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER and go to BOX CS1H.

CS1C**CS1C**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Prefill name in response field and allow corrections.
 Do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.
 Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "first" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}What is (his/her) correct first name?{{}}
 {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}{RELATIONSHIP}
 CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

CS1D**CS1D**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Prefill name in response field and allow corrections.

Display "last" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}What is (his/her) correct last name?{{}}
 {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}{RELATIONSHIP}
 CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write updated first and last names to the person roster for ROSTER MEMBER. Set a NAMECHANGE flag to indicate that the name was changed.

CS1E	op10rescity (Restricted)	R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY
	op10resstate (Restricted)	R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}, {RELATIONSHIP} currently live in {CITY}, {STATE}?

IF CITY OR STATE MISSING, DON'T KNOW, OR REFUSED, ENTER 2

CODES

1	YES, INFO CORRECT	BOX CS1H
2	NO, UPDATES NEEDED	
	REFUSED	BOX CS1H
	DON'T KNOW	BOX CS1H

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS1E = 1 (YES), write LAST INT CITY and STATE to roster as CURRENT INT CITY and STATE for ROSTER MEMBER and go to BOX CS1H.

If CS1E = 2 (UPDATES NEEDED), set LOCATION CHANGE flag =1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER to indicate location change.

CS1F	op10rescity (Restricted)	R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY
-------------	---------------------------------	------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "CITY" in underlined text.

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen.

Display CITY for ROSTER MEMBER from PERSON ROSTER and prefill city response field if already collected. Allow update to city field if prefilled and allow enter if field is prefilled and no updates are made.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?

ENTER CITY

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length	25
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

CS1G	op10resstate (Restricted)	R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE
-------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen.

Display STATE for ROSTER MEMBER from PERSON ROSTER and prefill state response field if already collected. Allow update to city field if prefilled and allow enter if field is prefilled and no updates are made.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?

ENTER STATE

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file of state names.

Write updated PERSON CITY and STATE to PERSON ROSTER for ROSTER MEMBER.

BOX CS1H

BOX CS1H

NOT ON FILE

If any other LAST INT ROSTER MEMBERS with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and INHH flag <>1 (NOT IN HH), go to CS1B.

Else if HH1=1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), go to CS1H.

Otherwise, go to BOX CS9PRE.

CS1H

CS1H

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If any roster entries with a new CURRENT INT ROSTER MEMBER with CURRENT INT relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "Besides {you/{FIRST NAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}", "{do you/does SP}" and "other".

Otherwise, display "{Do you /Does SP}".

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and ROSTER MEMBER CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and ROSTER MEMBER is new in CURRENT INT, display "you". Otherwise, display "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}".

If (PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and CURRENT INT RELATIONSHIP code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)) and (any other new roster entries in CURRENT INT and CURRENT INT codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)), display "and" and "{FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)}".

If more than one name displayed, display "and" between each one.

If PROXY flag is null or [PROXY flag = 1 (YES) and PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER)], display "do you" or "Do you".

Otherwise, display "does SP" or "Does SP".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Besides {you/{and} {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entry with 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)}, {do you/does SP}}/ {Do you/Does SP}} have any {other} new stepchildren?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

CS3PRE

IF PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) and [PROXY ROSTER MEMBER relationship code = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)] and INHOUSEHOLD flag = 1 (YES), set CHILDINHH flag = 1 (YES) for PROXY ROSTER MEMBER.

If PROXY RESPONDENT flag = 1 (YES) and [PROXY ROSTER MEMBER relationship code = 7 (STEPDAUGHTER) or 8 (STEPSON)] and ROSTER MEMBER is new in CURRENT INT and INHH flag <> 1 (NOT IN HH) for PROXY ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS4a.

If any new in CURRENT INT roster members with CHILDINHH flag = 1 (YES), go to CS9.

Otherwise, go to BOX CS9PRE.

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CHILDREN ROSTER as a grid.

Display questions CS2A-CS7B on full matrix screen.

Do not display question text in brackets during first entry to person roster.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "first" as underlined text.

Display "PRESS ENTER IF MATRIX IS COMPLETE" for first empty roster entry.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[]Please tell me their names and whether they are {your/{SP}'s} daughter, son, stepdaughter, or stepson.[]}

What is (his/her) first name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

PROBE IF NECESSARY: {Do you/Does {SP}} have any other living children?

{PRESS ENTER IF MATRIX IS COMPLETE}

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each ROSTER addition, set CHILDNOTINHH flag= 1 (YES) for ROSTER PERSON.

Allow up to 15 row entries.

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

Go to CS8 when matrix is complete

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "first" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is (his/her) first name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

CS2B**CS2B**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is (his/her) last name?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

CS3**op10relatnshp**

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

op10dgender

R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CHILD RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s relationship to {you/SP}?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS3 = 3 (daughter) or 7 (stepdaughter), set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female), and display "F" in matrix gender field.
 ELSE set PERSON GENDER = 1 male), and display "M" in matrix gender field.

CS4A**op10birthmth**
(Sensitive)R10 OTHER PERSON MONTH OF BIRTH UPATE
AND NEW**DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

Display "month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER MONTH

ENTER NUMBERRange
REFUSED

1 to 12

DON'T KNOW

CS4B

CS4B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS4a, CS4b, and CS4c, on the same screen.

Display “day” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?]

ENTER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range

1 to 31

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

CS4C

op10birthyear
(Sensitive)

R10 OTHER PERSON YEAR OF BIRTH UPDATE
AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS4a, CS4b, and CS4c, on the same screen.

Display “year” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s date of birth?

ENTER YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

Range

1 to 12

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: CURRENT YEAR – 95.

Soft range: (CURRENT YEAR – 20) – (CURRENT YEAR – 75)

If CS4c violates hard range, display error message "YEAR OF BIRTH OUTSIDE OF RANGE, CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT AND RE-ENTER".

If CS4a ≥ 1 and CS4b ≥ 1 and CS4c ≥ 1, compute PERSON AGE as (CURRENT DATE – CS4a-c DOB) and prefill CS5. Otherwise, go to CS6.

CS5

op10age (Sensitive)
op10dage

R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

That makes {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}{CALCULATED AGE} today. Is that correct?

CODES

1

YES

CS7A

2

NO

CS4A

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

CS7A
CS7A

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS5 = 1 (yes), write person AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If CS5 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.

CS6

op10age (Sensitive)

R10 OTH PERSON AGE UPDATE AND NEW

op10dage

R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

How old is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}?

ENTER AGE

IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR, ENTER 0

ENTER NUMBER

Range

0 to 95

Soft Range

15 to 75

REFUSED

DON'T Know

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS5 = 1 (yes), write person AGE to PERSON ROSTER.
If CS5 = DK or RF, display "DK" or "RF" in matrix age field.

CS7A

op10rescity (Restricted)

R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "CITY" in underlined text.

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen

QUESTION TEXT:

In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?

ENTER CITY

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

CS7B

op10resstate (Restricted)

R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display CS7a and CS7b on the same screen

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what city and state does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} live?]

ENTER STATE

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

ENTER TEXT

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file of state names.
Write PERSON CITY and STATE to PERSON ROSTER.
Go to CS2A

CS8	CS8	NOT ON FILE
------------	------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE NEW CHILDREN MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CS2A

BOX CS9PRE	BOX CS9PRE	NOT ON FILE
-------------------	-------------------	-------------

If any ROSTER MEMBERS new in CURRENT INT with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS9PRE.

Otherwise, go to BOX CS14.

CS9PRE	CS9PRE	NOT ON FILE
---------------	---------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about each of {your/SP's} children.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CS9	op10educhild	R10 CHILD EDUC AT R5 OR WHEN ADDED
	op10leveledu	R10 OP HIGHEST ED UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display ROSTER as a grid.
Display questions CS9-CS12 on full matrix screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD CS1

What is the highest degree or level of school {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} completed?

CODES

- 1 NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED
- 2 1ST-8TH GRADE
- 3 9TH-12TH GRADE (NO DIPLOMA)
- 4 HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE (HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA OR EQUIVALENT)
- 5 VOCATIONAL, TECHNICAL, BUSINESS, OR TRADE SCHOOL CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA (BEYOND HIGH SCHOOL LEVEL)
- 6 SOME COLLEGE BUT NO DEGREE
- 7 ASSOCIATE'S DEGREE
- 8 BACHELOR'S DEGREE
- 9 MASTER'S, PROFESSIONAL, OR DOCTORAL DEGREE
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display grid with FIRSTNAME LASTNAME of roster entries with ROSTER MEMBERS new in CURRENT INT and CURRENT INT relationship codes = 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON)

Allow movement between grid items using the arrow keys.

When exiting matrix, if any blank fields in matrix CS2A-CS7B, or matrix CS9-CS12 for any new stepchild added in CURRENT INT, return cursor to the blank field and display appropriate error message.

Go to CS13 when matrix is complete.

Write education level to PERSON ROSTER.

Display the following in the matrix education field for CS9 response values: 1: "NONE", 2: "PRE-8TH", 3: "9TH-12TH", 4: "HS GRAD", 5: "VOC/TECH", 6: "SOME COLL", 7: "AA", 8: "BA", 9: "POSTGRAD", DK: "DK", RF: "RF".

CS10	op10martlstat	R10 CHILD MARITL STAT AT R5 OR WHEN ADDED
-------------	----------------------	---

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} married, living with a partner, separated, divorced, widowed, or never married?

CODES

- 1 MARRIED
- 2 LIVING WITH A PARTNER
- 3 SEPARATED
- 4 DIVORCED
- 5 WIDOWED
- 6 NEVER MARRIED
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write Marital status to PERSON ROSTER.

CS11	op10numchldr	R10 CHILD NUM CHILDREN AT R5 OR WHEN ADDED
-------------	---------------------	--

QUESTION TEXT:

How many living children does {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have?

IF NEEDED: Include step and adopted children.

ENTER NUMBER OF CHILDREN

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 24
Soft Range	0 to 10
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-24. Soft range: 0-10.

Write number of children to PERSON ROSTER.

If CS11 = 0, RF, or DK go to CS9.

CS12	op10anychdu18	R10 CHILD CHILD U 18 AT R5 OR WHEN ADDED
-------------	----------------------	--

QUESTION TEXT:

Are any of {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s children under age 18?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CS9
	REFUSED	CS9
	DON'T KNOW	CS9

CS12A	op10numchdu18	R10 CHILD NUM CHILD U 18 AT R5 OR WHEN ADDED
--------------	----------------------	--

QUESTION TEXT:

How many children are under age 18?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 20
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write number of children under 18 to PERSON ROSTER.

If CS12a > CS11, display error message "NUMBER OF CHILDREN UNDER 18 CANNOT BE GREATER THAN TOTAL NUMBER OF CHILDREN".

Write FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, RELATIONSHIP, DOB, AGE, CITY, STATE, EDUCATION LEVEL, MARITAL STATUS, # OF CHILDREN, AND # OF CHILDREN UNDER 18 TO PERSON ROSTER FOR ROSTER MEMBER. Go to CS9.

BOX CS13	BOX CS13	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If any other ROSTER MEMBERS new in CURRENT INT with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) and DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) for ROSTER MEMBER, go to CS9.

Otherwise, go to CS13.

CS13**CS13**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE NEW CHILDREN MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

CS9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CS13 = 2 (NO), display error message "GO BACK AND ADD THE MISSING INFORMATION".

BOX CS14**BOX CS14**

NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT CS14 = 0, go to BOX CS15.

Otherwise, go to CS14.

CS14**cs10sistrsnum**

R10 CS14 NUMBER OF LIVING SISTERS

QUESTION TEXT:

How many living sisters {do you/does SP} have?

ENTER NUMBER OF SISTERS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 20
Soft Range	0 to 10
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-20.

Soft range: 0-10.

BOX CS15**BOX CS15**

NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT CS15 = 0, go to Section SN – Social Network

Otherwise, go to CS15.

CS15**cs10brthrsnum**

R10 CS15 NUMBER OF LIVNG BROTHERS

QUESTION TEXT:

How many living brothers {do you/does SP} have?

ENTER NUMBER OF BROTHERS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 20
Soft Range	0 to 10
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-20.

Soft range: 0-10.

Go to Section SN – Social Network

Derived Variables from Items in CS Section	
cs10dnumchild	R10 D NUMBER OF CHILDREN
cs10dnmstpchd	R10 D NUMBER OF STEPCCHILDREN
cs10dnumdaugh	R10 D NUMBER OF DAUGHTERS
cs10dnumson	R10 D NUMBER OF SONS
op10dchilddc	R10 D CHILD NOT IN HH DIED
op10dgender	R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW
op10dage	R10 D OP CAT AGE UPDATE AND NEW

Restricted Variables in the CS Section	
op10resstate	R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE
op10rescity	R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY
op10rescoy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS COUNTY
op10fpscoy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS FIPS COUNTY
op10fpsstcy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS FIPS STATE/COUNTY

NHATS Round 10

Section SN [SOCIAL NETWORK]

Sequence: 8

BOX SN1 **BOX SN1** NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HO – Home Environment.
Otherwise, go to SN1PRE

SN1PRE **SN1PRE** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next questions are about who you talk to about important things in your life. This may include good or bad things that happen to you, problems you are having, or important concerns you may have.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SN2 **op10soclntrwk** R10 SN2 PART OF SP SOCIAL NETWORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP if any person has been added to the PERSON ROSTER other than the SP.

Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

For additions to the PERSON ROSTER, display SOCIAL NETWORK RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

Display “SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO” as first option on the PERSON ROSTER DISPLAY.

Display "UP TO 5 PEOPLE" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Looking back over the last year, who are the people you talked with most often about important things?

Please tell me their first and last name and their relationship to you.

SELECT/ENTER UP TO 5 PEOPLE IN THE ORDER SP NAMES PEOPLE

PROBE ONCE IF SP NAMES FEWER THAN 5 PEOPLE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/S TO ADD A PERSON

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow up to 5 selections to PERSON ROSTER. SET SOCIAL NETWORK ORDER flag 1-5 in order selected/added.

Display "CTRL/S" in red bolded font.

If “SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO” is selected, disallow other roster entries or selections and go to Section HO – Home Environment.

If “SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO” is selected, set NOONETOTALKTO flag = 1 (yes).

If no additions to the PERSON ROSTER, go to Section HO – Home Environment.

If other roster selections and “SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO” is selected, display message “INCONSISTENT ANSWER. NO ONE TO TALK TO CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH OTHER ROSTER ENTRIES.”

For each roster selection other than “SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO” at SN2, set SOCIAL NETWORK flag = 1 (YES).

If ROSTER MEMBER selected is missing gender, age category, city, or state, prompt for missing data items in SN6-SN8a as needed.

If more than 5 roster members selected at SN2, display error message, “YOU MAY ONLY SELECT 5 PEOPLE.”

SN3**SN3**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN3 and SN4 on same page.

Display “first” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is (his/her) first name?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

SN4**SN4**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN3 and SN4 on same page.

Display “last” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is (his/her) last name?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

SN5**op10relatnshp**

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

op10dgender

R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s relationship to you?]

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

- | | |
|----|-----------------|
| 2 | SPOUSE/PARTNER |
| 3 | DAUGHTER |
| 4 | SON |
| 5 | DAUGHTER-IN-LAW |
| 6 | SON-IN-LAW |
| 7 | STEPDAUGHTER |
| 8 | STEPSON |
| 9 | SISTER |
| 10 | BROTHER |

11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each addition to the PERSON ROSTER:

If 5 (daughter-in-law), 9 (sister), 11 (sister-in-law), 13 (mother), 14 (stepmother), 15 (mother-in-law), 19 (granddaughter), 21 (niece), or 23 (aunt) selected, set PERSON GENDER = 2 (female) and display SN7-SN8b for each.

Else if 6 (son-in-law), 10 (brother), 12 (brother-in-law), 16 (father), 17 (stepfather), 18 (father-in-law), 20 (grandson), 22 (nephew), or 24 (uncle) selected, set PERSON GENDER = 1 (male) and display SN7-SN8b for each.

Otherwise, display SN6-SN8b for each.

SN6	op10dgender	R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW
------------	--------------------	-----------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

If NOT OBVIOUS, ASK:

Is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write PERSON GENDER to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX SN7**BOX SN7**

NOT ON FILE

If (DATE OF BIRTH and MONTH OF BIRTH and YEAR OF BIRTH) for ROSTER MEMBER <> (NULL, RF, or DK), go to BOX SN8.
 Else if AGE CATEGORY for ROSTER MEMBER <> (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN7.
 Else if AGE CATEGORY for ROSTER MEMBER = (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN7A.
 Otherwise, go to BOX SN8.

SN7**SN7**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN8a and 8b on the same screen.

Display "city" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} still {LAST INT AGE CATEGORY} years old?

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	BOX SN8
2	UPDATES NEEDED	
	REFUSED	BOX SN8
	DON'T KNOW	BOX SN8

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SN7 = 1 (INFO CORRECT), prefill SN7A with preloaded age category.

SN7A**op10dcatgryag**

R10 D OTH PERSN SN CAT AGE

QUESTION TEXT:

How old is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME}?

CODES

1	UNDER 30
2	30-39
3	40-49
4	50-59
5	60-69
6	70-79
7	80-89
8	90+
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write AGE CATEGORY to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX SN8**BOX SN8**

NOT ON FILE

If CITY for ROSTER MEMBER <> (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN8.
 Else if CITY for ROSTER MEMBER = (NULL, RF or DK), go to SN8A.
 Otherwise, go to BOX SN9.

SN8**SN8**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} still live in {CITY, STATE}?

CONFIRM SPELLING

CODES

1	INFO CORRECT	BOX SN9
2	UPDATES NEEDED	
	REFUSED	BOX SN9
	DON'T KNOW	BOX SN9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SN7 = 1 (INFO CORRECT), prefill SN7A with preloaded age category.

SN8A

op10rescity (Restricted) R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN8a and 8b on the same screen.
Display “city” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Where does {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} live?

[What is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME}'s city?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

SN8B

op10resstate (Restricted) R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display SN8a and 8b on the same screen.
Display “state” as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is {FIRST NAME LAST NAME} state?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS ENTER TO SELECT

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file (59STATETERR) of state names
Display state name response label.
Write PERSON CITY and STATE to PERSON ROSTER.

BOX SN9

BOX SN9

NOT ON FILE

Go to BOX SN6A for next ROSTER MEMBER selected or added at SN2.
If no other selections or additions, go to SN9.

SN9

SN9

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IS THE SOCIAL NETWORK MATRIX COMPLETE?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

SECTION HO
SN2

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SN9 = 2 (NO), display error message "GO BACK AND ADD THE PERSON".

Derived Variables from Items in SN Section

sn10numsn	R10 D NUMBER IN SOCIAL NETWORK
op10dcatgryag	R10 D OTH PERSN NEW SN CAT AGE
op10dsocwrkfl	R10 D LIKELY SOCIAL NETWRK MEMBER
op10dgender	R10 D GENDER UPDATE AND NEW

Flag Variables set in SN Section

fl10noonetalk	R10 F SN SP HAS NO ONE TO TALK TO
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Restricted Variables in the SN Section

op10resstate	R10 RE OP ADDRESS STATE
op10rescity	R10 RE OP ADDRESS CITY
op10rescoy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS COUNTY
op10fpscoy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS FIPS COUNTY
op10fpsstcy	R10 RE OP ADDRESS FIPS STATE/COUNTY

NHATS Round 10

Section HO [HOME ENVIRONMENT]

Sequence: 9

HO1PRE

HO1PRE

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display “building”.

Otherwise, display “home”.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have some questions about {your/SP's} {home/building}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HO1

ho10entrstair

R10 HO1 ENTRANCE STAIRS OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about the entrance that {you use/SP uses} most often, are there stairs or a step up or down to get into {your/SP's} {home/building} from outside?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX HO2

BOX HO2

NOT ON FILE

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), go to HO2.
ELSE, go to HO3.

HO2

ho10entrccomm

R10 HO2 ENTRANCE COMMON OR PRIVAT

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this a common or shared entrance, or is it an entrance directly into {your/SP's} {home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other}?

CODES

- 1 COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE
- 2 ENTRANCE DIRECTLY INTO HOME
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

HO3

ho10entrnramp

R10 HO3 RAMP AT ENTRANCE

QUESTION TEXT:

Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does this entrance have a ramp?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX HO4**BOX HO4**

NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit) and RE9= 2 (multiple floors), then go to HO4, variable text [a].

Else if NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit) and RE9=1 (single floor), then go to HO4, variable text [c].

Otherwise, go to BOX HO5.

HO4**ho10bldgamen1**

R10 HO4A NEW RES BLDG HAS ELEVATOR

ho10bldgamen2

R10 HO4B NEW RES BLDG STAIR LIFT GLIDE

ho10bldgamen3

R10 HO4C NEW RES BLDG COMMN SPACE MEALS

ho10bldgamen4

R10 HO4D NEW RES BLDG SPACE SOCIAL EVT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at HO4a do not display brackets in question text.

If at HO4c and RE9= 1 (single floor), do not display brackets in question text.

Otherwise, display brackets.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Does the building that {you live/SP lives} in have{{}}

{variable text [a-d]}}

RESPONSE [1] a. an elevator?

RESPONSE [2] b. a stair lift or stair glide?

RESPONSE [3] c. common or shared spaces that are used for meals?

RESPONSE [4] d. common or shared spaces that can be used for socializing?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX HO5**BOX HO5**

NOT ON FILE

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), go to HO10PRE.

Otherwise, go to HO5

HO5**ho10levelsflr**

R10 HO5 NUMBR OF LEVELS OR FLOORS

QUESTION TEXT:

How many levels or floors are in {your/SP's} home, including a basement if {you have/{he/she} has} one?

CODES

1	1	HO10PRE
2	2	
3	3	
4	4+	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HO5 = 1 (living space on one floor), set ONE FLOOR flag = 1

HO8**ho10homeamen1**

R10 HO8A BED KITCHN BATH SAME FLR

ho10homeamen2

R10 HO8B HOME HAS ELEVATOR

ho10homeamen3

R10 HO8C HOME HAS STAIR LFT GLIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at HO8a, do not display brackets in question text. Otherwise, display brackets.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does {your/SP's} home have{{

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a bedroom, kitchen, and full bathroom with a shower or tub on the same floor?

RESPONSE [2] b. an elevator?

RESPONSE [3] c. a stair lift or stair glide?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

HO10PRE**HO10PRE**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HOTYPE flag = 1 (HOME), display "home".

Else if HOTYPE flag = 2 (APARTMENT), display "apartment".

Else if HOTYPE flag = 3 (ROOM), display "room".

Else if HOTYPE flag = 4 (UNIT), display "unit".

Else if HOTYPE flag = 5 (SUITE), display "suite".

Else if HOTYPE flag = 6 (OTHER), display "TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER)".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now, I'd like to ask you some questions about the inside of {your/SP's}
{home/apartment/unit/suite/room/other}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and FACILITY flag = 1, go to HO10.
Otherwise, go to HO11.

HO10**ho10bathprivt**

R10 HO10 NEW FAC RES PRIV BATH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HOTYPE flag = 2 (APARTMENT), display "apartment".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 3 (ROOM), display "room".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 4 (UNIT), display "unit".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 5 (SUITE), display "suite".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 6 (OTHER), display "TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER)".

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {your/SP's} {apartment/unit/suite/room/other} have a private bathroom with a shower or tub?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

HO11**ho10bathamen1**

R10 HO11A BATH HAS BATHTUB

ho10bathamen2

R10 HO11B BATH HAS SHOWER STALL

ho10bathamen3

R10 HO11C BATH GRAB BAR IN SHOWER

ho10bathamen4

R10 HO11D BATH SEAT FR SHOWER TUB

ho10bathamen5

R10 HO11E BATH RAISED TOILET SEAT

ho10bathamen6

R10 HO11F BATH GRAB BARS TOILET

ho10bathamen7

R10 HO11G BATH MED EMERGENCY SYSTM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1, and HO10= 1 (private shower or tub), display "the bathroom in {your /his/her} {apartment/unit/suite/room/other} have"

If FACILITY flag = 1, and HO10=2 (no private shower or tub), display "{your/his/her} bathroom have"

Otherwise display "{your/{his/her}} home"

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at HO11a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

For HO11b:

If HO11a = 1 (yes), display "separate from the tub".
Otherwise, use null display.

For HO11c and HO11d:

If HO11a=2 and HO11b=2 then display "PLEASE CONFIRM: {SP} HAS NO ACCESS TO A BATHTUB AND NO ACCESS TO A SHOWER" before displaying HO11e.

If HO11a= 2 (no bathtub) and HO11b = 1 (yes, shower stall), display “shower”
 If HO11a = 1 (yes, bathtub) and HO11b = 2 (no shower stall), display “tub area”
 If HO11a = 1 (yes, bathtub) and HO11b = 1 (yes, shower stall), display “shower or tub area”

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it, does {the bathroom in {your /{his/her}}
 {apartment/unit/suite/room/other}/{your/{his/her}} bathroom/{your/{his/her}} home } have{[}

{variable text [a-g]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a bathtub?
 RESPONSE [2] b. a shower stall {separate from the tub}?
 RESPONSE [3] c. a grab bar in the {shower/tub area/shower or tub area}?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.

RESPONSE [4] d. a seat for the {shower/tub/shower or tub}?

IF NEEDED: This includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

RESPONSE [5] e. a raised toilet or raised toilet seat?
 RESPONSE [6] f. grab bars around the toilet?
 RESPONSE [7] g. a medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

1 YES
 2 NO
 REFUSED
 DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
 Display 'variable text' in the a-f sequence until all rows have been displayed.

If HO11a=2 (no) and HO11b=2 (no) then set BATHGRABBAR flag=2, set BATHSEAT flag=2, and skip to HO11e.

If FACILITY flag = 1, go to HO12 after HO11f.
 Otherwise, display [RESPONSE 7] and variable text {g}

IF HO11c=1 (yes), set BATHGRABBAR flag = 1 (yes)
 IF HO11d=1 (yes), set BATHSEAT flag = 1 (yes)
 IF HO11e=1 (yes), set RAISED TOILET flag = 1 (yes)
 IF HO11f=1 (yes), set TOILETGRABBAR flag = 1 (yes)

BOX HO12

BOX HO12

NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 and FACILITY FLAG = 1 (YES), GO TO HO12.
 ELSE GO TO HO14.

HO12

ho10kitchnprv

R10 HO12 NEW FAC RES PRIV KITCHEN

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {your/SP's} {apartment/room/unit/suite/other} have a private kitchen or private kitchen area?

IF NEEDED: A private kitchen area is a place in your home where you can store food and prepare simple meals or snacks.

CODES

1	YES	HO14
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

HO13**ho10kitchncom**

R10 HO13 NEW FAC RES COMMON KITCHEN

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there a kitchen area in the building where people who live {here/where SP lives} can store food or prepare simple meals or snacks?

CODES

1	YES	SECTION EM
2	NO	SECTION EM
	REFUSED	SECTION EM
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION EM

HO14**ho10microwave**

R10 HO14 USE OF MICROWAVE

QUESTION TEXT:

(Whether or not {you use/SP uses} it,) does {your/SP's} kitchen have a working microwave?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PE8
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section EM – Environment Modifications.

Derived Variables From Items in HO Section

ho10dbldg1	R10 D BLDG HAS ELEVATOR
ho10dbldg2	R10 D BLDG HAS STAIR LIFT GLIDE
ho10dbldg3	R10 D BLDG HAS COMMN SPACE MEALS
ho10dbldg4	R10 D BLDG HAS SPACE SOCIAL EVENT
ho10dbathprvt	R10 D FAC HAS PRIVATE BATH
ho10dkitchnpr	R10 D FAC HAS PRIV KITCHEN
ho10dkitchnco	R10 D FAC HAS COMMON KITCHEN

Flag Variables Set in HO Section

fl10bathgrbbr	R10 F HO SPS BATH HAS GRAB BARS
fl10bathseat	R10 F HO SPS BATH HAS SEAT

f110raisedtlt

R10 F HO SP HAS RAISED TOILET

f110tltgrbbr

R10 F HO SP TOILET HAS GRAB BARS

NHATS Round 10

Section EM [ENVIRONMENTAL MODIFICATIONS]

Sequence: 10

BOX EM1

BOX EM1

NOT ON FILE

If NEW RESIDENCE flag <>1, go to BOX EM2.

Else if (HO2 <> 1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3=1 (YES, RAMP)) or HO8b=1 (YES, ELEVATOR) or HO8c=1 (YES, STAIRLIFT) or HO11c=1 (YES, SHOWER GRABBAR) or HO11d=1 (YES, SHOWER SEAT) or HO11e=1 (YES, RAISED TOILET SEAT) or HO11f=1 (YES, TOILET GRABBAR), go to EM1.

Otherwise, go to EM4.

EM1

em10modhere1

R10 EM1 NEW RES ALL ITEMS HERE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HO2<>1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3=1 (YES), display “a ramp”

If HO8b=1 (YES), display “an elevator”

If HO8c=1 (YES), display “a stair lift or stair glide”

If HO11c=1 (YES), display “a grab bar in the shower or tub area”

If HO11d=1 (YES), display “a seat for the shower or tub”

If HO11e=1 (YES), display “a raised toilet or raised toilet seat”

If HO11f=1 (YES), display “grab bars around the toilet”

If only one item listed, display “Was this item” and “it”

Otherwise, display “Were all these items” and “any of them”

QUESTION TEXT:

You told me that {you have/SP has}:

{a ramp}

{an elevator}

{a stair lift or stair glide}

{a grab bar in the shower or tub area}

{a seat for the shower or tub}

{a raised toilet or raised toilet seat}

{grab bars around the toilet}

{Was this item/Were all these items} here when {you/{he/she}} moved in or did {you{he/she}} add {it/any of them}?

CODES

1	ALL ITEMS HERE	EM4
2	ADDED ONE OR MORE ITEMS	
	REFUSED	EM4
	DON'T KNOW	EM4

If (HO2 <> 1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3 = 1 (YES, RAMP)) or HO8b = 1 (YES, ELEVATOR) or HO8c = 1 (YES, STAIRLIFT) or HO11c = 1 (YES, SHOWER GRABBAR) or HO11d = 1 (YES, SHOWER SEAT) or HO11e = 1 (YES, RAISED TOILET SEAT) or HO11f = 1 (YES, TOILET GRABBAR), go to EM2.

Otherwise, go to EM4.

EM2

em10addlstyr1	R10 EM2A RAMP ADDED
em10addlstyr2	R10 EM2B ELEVATOR ADDED
em10addlstyr3	R10 EM2C STR LIFT ADDED
em10addlstyr4	R10 EM2D SHWR GRABBAR ADDED
em10addlstyr5	R10 EM2E BATHSEAT ADDED
em10addlstyr6	R10 EM2F TOILETSEAT ADDED
em10addlstyr7	R10 EM2G TOILET GRABNARS ADDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at first question item, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If NEW RESIDENCE flag = 1 (YES), display "We'd like to know {if this was/which of these were} added to {your/SP's} current home. Since {you/SP} moved here, did {you/he/she} add the"

Display "current" in underlined text.

If NEW RESIDENCE flag <>1, display "Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} add the"

If only one item listed at EM1, display "if this was". Otherwise, display "which of these were".

If HO2 <> 1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE) and HO3=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [1] and variable text {a}

If HO8b=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [2] and variable text {b}

If HO8c=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [3] and variable text {c}

If HO11d=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [4] and variable text {d}

If HO11e=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [5] and variable text {e}

If HO11f=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [6] and variable text {f}

If HO11g=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [7] and variable text {g}

QUESTION TEXT:

{[}{We'd like to know {if this was/which of these were} added to {your/SP's} current home. Since {you/SP} moved here, did {you/he/she} add the/Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} add the}{]}

```
{RESPONSE [1] a. ramp?}
{RESPONSE [2] b. elevator?}
{RESPONSE [3] c. stair lift or stair glide?}
{RESPONSE [4] d. grab bar in the shower or tub area?}
{RESPONSE [5] e. seat for the shower or tub?}
{RESPONSE [6] f. raised toilet or raised toilet seat?}
{RESPONSE [7] g. grab bars around the toilet?}
```

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
Display 'variable text' in the a-g sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX EM₃

BOX EM₃

NOT ON FILE

If EM₂ a-g = 2 (NO), go to EM₄.
Otherwise, go to EM₃.

EM₃

em10payyufam1	R10 EM ₃ A SP PAID FOR RAMP
em10payyufam2	R10 EM ₃ B SP PAID FOR ELEVATOR
em10payyufam3	R10 EM ₃ C SP PAID STAIR LFT GLIDE
em10payyufam4	R10 EM ₃ D SP PAID SHOWER GRABBAR
em10payyufam5	R10 EM ₃ E SP PAID SHOWER SEAT
em10payyufam6	R10 EM ₃ F SP PAID RAISD TOILT SEAT
em10payyufam7	R10 EM ₃ G SP PAID TOILET GRABBAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at first question item, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If EM_{2a} = 1 (YES), display RESPONSE [1] and variable text {a}

If EM_{2b}=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [2] and variable text {b}

If EM_{2c}=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [3] and variable text {c}

If EM_{2d}=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [4] and variable text {d}

If EM_{2e}=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [5] and variable text {e}

If EM_{2f}=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [6] and variable text {f}

If EM_{2g}=1 (YES), display RESPONSE [7] and variable text {g}

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Did {you/SP} or {your/{his/her}} family pay any of the cost of adding or getting the{{}}

{RESPONSE [1] a. ramp?}

{RESPONSE [2] b. elevator?}

{RESPONSE [3] c. stair lift or stair glide?}

{RESPONSE [4] d. grab bar in the shower or tub area?}

{RESPONSE [5] e. seat for the shower or tub?}

{RESPONSE [6] f. raised toilet or raised toilet seat?}

{RESPONSE [7] g. grab bars around the toilet?}

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-g sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EM4

em10paydevce1	R10 EM4A SP PAID FOR VISION AIDS
em10paydevce2	R10 EM4B SP PAID FOR HEARING AID
em10paydevce3	R10 EM4C SP PAID FOR CANE
em10paydevce4	R10 EM4D SP PAID FOR WALKER
em10paydevce5	R10 EM4E SP PAID FOR WHEELCHAIR
em10paydevce6	R10 EM4F SP PAID FOR SCOOTER
em10paydevce7	R10 EM4G SP PAID FOR GRABBER
em10paydevce8	R10 EM4H SP PD SPECIAL DRESS ITM
em10paydevce9	R10 EM4I SP PAID ADAPTED UTENSILS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at EM4a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "pay anything for" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Here are a few other devices that help with daily activities. Whether or not {you use/SP uses} them now, since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/{he/she}} or {your/{his/her}} family pay anything for the following items for {you/{him/her}}?{{}}

{variable text [a-i]}

RESPONSE [1] a. glasses or other vision aids such as a magnifying glass?

RESPONSE [2] b. a hearing aid?

RESPONSE [3] c. a cane?

RESPONSE [4] d. a walker?

RESPONSE [5] e. a wheelchair?

RESPONSE [6] f. a scooter?

RESPONSE [7] g. a reacher or grabber to pick up things more easily?
 RESPONSE [8] h. special items to help with dressing, such as button hooks or clothes that are designed to get on and off easily?
 RESPONSE [9] i. adapted utensils to help {you/SP} to eat or cut {your/{his/her}} food?

IF NEEDED: Adapted utensils include things like easy-to-grip silverware, knives that rock, and plates with high sides.

CODES

1 YES
 2 NO
 REFUSED
 DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
 Display 'variable text' in the a-i sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EM5	em10payaltgth	R10 EM5 PAY FOR THESE ALTOGETHER
------------	----------------------	----------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If EM3a=1 (YES), display "ramp"
 If EM3b=1 (YES), display "elevator"
 If EM3c=1 (YES), display "stair lift or stair glide"
 If EM3d=1 (YES), display "grab bar in the shower or tub area"
 If EM3e=1 (YES), display "seat for the shower or tub"
 If EM3f=1 (YES), display "raised toilet or raised toilet seat"
 If EM3g=1 (YES), display "grab bars around the toilet"
 If EM4a=1 (YES), display "glasses or other vision aids"
 If EM4b=1 (YES), display "hearing aid"
 If EM4c=1 (YES), display "cane"
 If EM4d=1 (YES), display "walker"
 If EM4e=1 (YES), display "wheelchair"
 If EM4f=1 (YES), display "scooter"
 If EM4g=1 (YES), display "reacher or grabber"
 If EM4h=1 (YES), display "special items to help with dressing"
 If EM4i=1 (YES), display "adapted utensils"

If more than one item displayed, display commas between each one and display "and" before the last display text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking about the {ramp} {elevator} {stair lift or stair glide} {grab bar in the shower or tub area} {seat for the shower or tub} {raised toilet or raised toilet seat} {grab bars around the toilet} {glasses or vision aids} {hearing aid} {cane} {walker} {wheelchair} {scooter} {reacher or grabber} {special items to help with dressing} {adapted utensils} that {you/SP} (and {your/{his/her}} family) paid for since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, about how much was that altogether? Was it more than \$500, less than \$500, or just about \$500?

CODES

1	MORE THAN \$500	
3	LESS THAN \$500	EM7
	JUST ABOUT \$500	Section CM
	REFUSED	Section CM
	DON'T KNOW	Section CM

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-i sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EM6**em10morls1000**

R10 EM6 MORE LESS OR ABOUT \$1000

QUESTION TEXT:

Was it more than \$1000, less than \$1,000, or just about \$1,000?

CODES

1	MORE THAN \$1,000	Section CM
2	LESS THAN \$1,000	Section CM
3	JUST ABOUT \$1,000	Section CM
	REFUSED	Section CM
	DON'T KNOW	Section CM

EM7**em10morls100**

R10 EM7 MORE LESS OR ABOUT \$100

QUESTION TEXT:

Was it more than \$100, less than \$1,00, or just about \$1,00?

CODES

1	LESS THAN \$100
2	JUST ABOUT \$100
3	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section CM – Community.

NHATS Round 10

Section CM [COMMUNITY]

Sequence: 11

CM1PRE

CM1PRE

NOT ON FILE

Now I'm going to read some statements about the community where {you live/SP lives}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CM1

cm10knowwell

R10 CM2 PEOPL KNOW EACH OTHR WELL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display CM1, 2, and 4 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

People in {this/SP's} community know each other very well. Do you agree a lot, a little, or do you not agree?

CODES

- 1 AGREE A LOT
 - 2 AGREE A LITTLE
 - 3 DO NOT AGREE
 - REFUSED
 - DON'T KNOW
-

CM2

cm10willnghlp

R10 CM2 PEOPL WILLG HLP EACH OTHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display CM1, 2, and 4 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

People in {this/SP's} community are willing to help each other. [Do you agree a lot, a little, or do you not agree?]

CODES

- 1 AGREE A LOT
 - 2 AGREE A LITTLE
 - 3 DO NOT AGREE
 - REFUSED
 - DON'T KNOW
-

CM4

cm10peoptrstd

R10 CM4 PEOPLE CAN BE TRUSTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display CM1, 2, and 4 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

People in {this/SP's} community can be trusted. [Do you agree a lot, a little, or do you not agree?]

CODES

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 1 | AGREE A LOT |
| 2 | AGREE A LITTLE |
| 3 | DO NOT AGREE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

GO TO SECTION TE – TECHNOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT

NHATS Round 10

Section TE [TECHNOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT]

Sequence: 12

TE1PRE

TE1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about the phones and computers {you/SP} may have in {your/his/her} {home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

TE1

te10cellphone

R10 TE1 WORKING CELL PHONE

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a working cell phone?

IF NEEDED: A cell phone is a phone that you can use anywhere you go.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

TE3

te10othrphone

R10 TE3 ONE PHONE OTHER THAN CELL

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there at least one working telephone in {your/SP's}{home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other} that is not a cell phone?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

TE6

te10computer

R10 TE6 HAS A WORKING COMPUTER

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a working computer in {your/his/her}{home/apartment/room/unit/suite/other}?

IF NEEDED: Please include desktops and laptop computers only, not cell phones that go on the Internet or online.

CODES

- | | | |
|---|---|------|
| 1 | YES | TE8A |
| 2 | NO | |
| 7 | YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE A COMPUTER | TE8A |
| | REFUSED | |
| | DON'T KNOW | |

TE8

te10compoth

R10 TE8 USED COMPUTER ANYWHERE ELS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "in {your/his/her} building,".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has SP} used a computer anywhere else?

IF NEEDED: Other places include {in {your/his/her} building,} at a library, or at a friend or family member's home.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

TE8A

te10tablet

R10 TE8A SP HAS A TABLET COMPUTER

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a tablet computer like the iPad that works by touching the screen?

IF NEEDED: By tablet computer we mean devices like the iPad, Kindle Fire, Galaxy, or Xoom that let you go online and that work by touching the screen. Do not include eBook readers like the Nook or Kindle.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| 7 | YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX TE9

BOX TE9

NOT ON FILE

If TE1 = 2 (NO CELL PHONE) and TE6 = 2 (NO COMPUTER) and TE8 = 2 (NO COMPUTER USE ELSEWHERE) and [TE8A=2 (NO TABLET COMPUTER) or TE8A=7 (YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE)], go to Section MD – Mobility Devices.

If TE1 = 2 (NO CELL PHONE) and TE6 = 7 (DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE COMPUTER) and [TE8A=2 (NO TABLET COMPUTER) or TE8A=7 (YES, DOESN'T KNOW HOW TO USE)], go to Section MD – Mobility Devices.

Otherwise, go to TE9.

TE9

te10emailtext

R10 TE9 EMAIL OR TEXTING

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has SP} ever sent messages by email or texting?

IF NEEDED: Texting is like email but usually done on a phone.

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | TE11 |
| | REFUSED | TE11 |
| | DON'T KNOW | TE11 |

TE10

te10oftnemail

R10 TE10 EMAIL OR TEXTING OFTEN

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how often did {you/SP} send messages by email or texting? Would you say most days, some days or rarely?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | MOST DAYS |
| 2 | SOME DAYS |
| 3 | RARELY |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

TE11**te10online**

R10 TE11 ONLINE COMPUTER USE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If TE9 = 1 (YES), display "Besides email or texting," and "other".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {besides email or texting, }{have you/has SP} ever gone on the Internet or online for any {other} reason?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | SECTION MD |
| | REFUSED | SECTION MD |
| | DON'T KNOW | SECTION MD |

TE12**te10shoponlii**

R10 TE12A INTERNET SHOP GROCERY

te10shoponli2

R10 TE12B INTERNET BANKING

te10shoponli3

R10 TE12C INTERNET ORDR REFL RX

te10socialnet

R10 TE12D SOCIAL NETWORK SITES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at TE12a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets

QUESTION TEXT:

{{In the last month, {have you/has SP} gone on the Internet or online to{{}}

{variable text [a-D]}

RESPONSE [1] a. shop for groceries or personal items?

IF NEEDED: By personal items, we mean things like toiletries that you can buy at the grocery or drug store?

RESPONSE [2] b. pay bills or do banking?

RESPONSE [3] c. order or refill prescriptions?

RESPONSE [4] d. visit social network sites?

IF NEEDED: These include sites where you can keep in touch with friends, like Facebook or LinkedIn.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed

TE13

te10intrntmd1

R10 TE13A INTERNET MEDICAL PROVDR

te10intrntmd2

R10 TE13B INTERNET INSURANCE INFO

te10intrntmd3

R10 TE13C INTERNET HEALTH CONDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display
Display "year" in underlined text.

If at TE13a, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets

QUESTION TEXT:

{{ In the last year, {have you/has SP} gone on the Internet or online to {{

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. contact any of {your/his/her} medical providers?

IF NEEDED: This includes making or changing medical appointments, getting test results, requesting referrals or prescriptions, or to get advice.

RESPONSE [2] b. handle Medicare or other health insurance matters?

IF NEEDED: This includes going to Medicare's website or another insurer's website to find out what is covered, compare plans or providers, find out about bills, or file a claim.

RESPONSE [3] c. get information about {your/his/her} health conditions?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed

GO TO SECTION MD – Mobility Devices

NHATS Round 10

Section MD [MOBILITY DEVICES]

Sequence: 13

BOX MD1PRE

BOX MD1PRE

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and NOTALERT flag=1 (YES), go to Section CP - Proxy Cognition.

Otherwise, go to MD1PRE.

MD1PRE

MD1PRE

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag= 1 (YES), display "SP may have used".

Otherwise, display "you use/SP uses".

QUESTION TEXT:

The next questions are about items that {you use/SP uses}{SP may have used} to help {you/him/her} get around more easily, safely, or on {your/his/her} own.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MD1

md10cane

R10 MD1 USED CANE WALKER
WHLCHAIR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life, did {SP} use". Otherwise, display ", have you/has {SP} used".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life, did {SP} use/, {have you/has {SP} used} a cane, walker, wheelchair, or scooter, yes or no?

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX MD2

BOX MD2

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), and MD1 = 2 (NO), DK, or RF, go to Section CP - Cognition (Proxy).

Else if MD1 = 2 (NO), DK, or RF, go to Section SS - Sensory Impairments and Symptoms.

Otherwise, go to MD2.

MD2

md10cane

R10 MD2 USED A CANE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, which did {you/SP} use?

a cane?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set CANE flag = 1 (yes).

MD3**md10walker**

R10 MD3 USED A WALKER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, which did {you/SP} use?

a walker?

IF NEEDED: This includes standard walkers without wheels, rolling and wheeled walkers, and rollators.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set WALKER flag = 1 (yes).

MD4**md10wheelchar**

R10 MD4 USED A WHEELCHAIR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, which did {you/SP} use?

a walker?

IF NEEDED: This includes standard walkers without wheels, rolling and wheeled walkers, and rollators.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MD4A**BOX MD4A**

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to MD5.

Else if MD4 = 1 (YES), go to MD4a.

Otherwise, go to MD5.

MD4A**md10wheelcrspc**

R10 MD4A WHEELCHAIR IN LIVNG SPACE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display image of wheelchair.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/does SP} have that wheelchair with {you/him/her} where {you live/SP lives}?

IF NEEDED: This includes manual, power, electric, or motorized wheelchairs.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set WHEELCHAIR HOME flag = 1 (yes).

MD5**md10scooter**

R10 MD5 USE A SCOOTER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display image of scooter.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MD2

[In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} use]

a scooter?

IF NEEDED: This includes electric or power scooters that are used for travel.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes)

If MD1 = 1 (used device in last month) and MD2 = 2 (didn't use cane) and MD3 = 2 (didn't use walker) and MD4 = 2 (didn't use wheelchair) and MD5 = 2 (didn't use scooter), display error message #7.

BOX MD5A**BOX MD5A**

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CP - Cognition (Proxy).

Else if MD5 = 1, go to MD5a.

Otherwise, go to Section SS - Sensory Impairments and Symptoms.

MD5A**md10scterinsp**

R10 MD5A SCOOTER IN LIVING SPACE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display image of scooter.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have that (power) scooter with {you/him/her} where {you live/he lives/she lives}?

CODES

1	YES	Section SS
2	NO	Section SS
	REFUSED	Section SS
	DON'T KNOW	Section SS

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 1 is selected, set SCOOTERHOME flag = 1 (yes)

Flag Variables Set in MD Section

f110cane	R10 F MD SP USES CANE
f110walker	R10 F MD SP USES WALKER
f110wheelchr	R10 F MD SP USES WHEELCHAIR
f110whlchrhom	R10 F MD SP HAS WHEELCHR AT HOME
f110scooter	R10 F MD SP USES SCOOTER
f110scooterhm	R10 F MD SP USES SCOOTER AT HOME

NHATS Round 10

Section SS [SENSORY IMPAIRMENTS AND SYMPTOMS] Sequence: 14

SS3PRE SS3PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's talk about how well {you hear/SP hears}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SS3 ss10heringaid R10 SS3 HEARING AID USED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "In the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has {he/she}} used a hearing aid or other hearing device?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
7	DEAF	SS7PRE
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS3 = 7 (DEAF), set DEAF flag = 1 (YES)

SS4A ss10hearphone R10 SS4A SP CAN USE TELEPHONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS3=1 (YES, HEARING AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}..."

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}..."

FOR ITEMS SS4a, SS4b, SS4c USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} hear well enough to use the telephone?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS4B ss10convwradi R10 SS4B CONVERSATION WITH TV RADIO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS3=1 (YES, HEARING AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}..."

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}..."

FOR ITEMS SS4a, SS4b, SS4c USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} hear well enough to carry on a conversation in a room with a radio or TV playing?

CODES

1	YES	SS7PRE
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

SS4C

ss10convquiet

R10 SS4C CONVERS IN QUIET ROOM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS3=1 (YES, HEARING AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}..."

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}..."

FOR ITEMS SS4a, SS4b, SS4c USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} a hearing aid, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} hear well enough to carry on a conversation in a quiet room?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS7PRE

SS7PRE

NOT ON FILE

Now I have a few questions about how well {you/SP} can see.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SS7

ss10glasseswr

R10 SS7 WEARS GLASSES CONTACTS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "at a distance" IN BOLD UNDERLINE TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} wear glasses or contacts to help {you/him/her} see things at a distance?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
7	BLIND	SS13PRE
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS7 = 7 (BLIND), set BLIND flag = 1 (YES)

SS8A

ss10seewellst

R10 SS8A SEES ACROSS THE STREET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS7=1 (GLASSES/CONTACTS FOR DISTANCE) THEN DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts,

{do you/does {he/she}}...

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}..."

FOR ITEMS SS8a AND SS8b, USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} see well enough to recognize someone across the street?

CODES

1	YES	Ss10
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

SS8B

ss10seetvcls

R10 SS8B TV ACROSS ROOM W GLASSES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS7=1 (GLASSES/CONTACTS FOR DISTANCE) THEN DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}..."

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}..."

FOR ITEMS SS8a AND SS8b, USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts, {do you/does {he/she}}/{Do you/Does SP}} see well enough to watch television across the room?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS10

ss10glasscls

R10 SS10 WEAR GLS CONTCS SEE CLOS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "close up" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} wear glasses or contacts to help {you/him/her} see things close up?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS11

ss10othvisaid

R10 SS11 USED OTHER VISION AIDS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} use other vision aids such as a magnifying glass to help {you/him/her} see things close up?

IF NEEDED: Vision aids include things like a magnifying glass, large-print books, and other tools to help people with vision impairments.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS12**ss10glrednewp**

R10 SS12 CAN READ NEWSPAPER PRINT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF SS10=1 (GLASSES OR CONTACTS FOR CLOSE UP)) AND SS11=1 (VISION AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts and vision aids", and "do you/does {he/she}"

ELSE IF SS10=1 (GLASSES OR CONTACTS FOR CLOSE UP) AND SS11 NE 1 DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts", and "do you/does {he/she}"

ELSE IF SS11=1 (VISION AID) DISPLAY "When {you use/SP uses} vision aids", and "do you/does {he/she}"

ELSE DISPLAY "{Do you/Does SP}"

QUESTION TEXT:

{When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts/When {you use/SP uses} vision aids/When {you use/SP uses} glasses or contacts and vision aids}, {{do you/does {he/she}}} /{{Do you/Does SP}}} see well enough to read newspaper print?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS13PRE**SS13PRE**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTIONS TEXT:

Now I have some questions about health related problems that {you/SP} may have had in the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SS13**ss10probchswl**

R10 SS13 PROBLEMS CHEW OR SWALLOW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have problems with chewing or swallowing that caused difficulty when {you/he/she} ate?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS14**ss10probspeak**

R10 SS14 PROBLEMS SPEAKING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month because of {your/SP's} health, did {you/he/she} have any problems in speaking or in making {yourself/herself/himself} understood when {you talk/he talks/she talks}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

SS15**ss10painbothr**

R10 SS15 BOTHERED BY PAIN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {have you/has {he/she}} been bothered by pain?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|-------|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | SS18A |
| | REFUSED | SS19 |
| | DON'T KNOW | SS19 |

SS17**ss10painlimts**

R10 SS17 PAIN EVER LIMTS ACTIVIT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "in the last month" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, has pain ever limited {your/SP's} activities?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

SS18A**ss10painmedof**

R10 SS18A LST MNTH OFTEN PAIN MED

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD SS1

In the last month, how often did {you/SP} take medication for pain? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely or never?

IF NEEDED: Include medications {you/{he/she}} took to treat or prevent pain.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 2 | MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 3 | SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 4 | RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS) |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX SS18B**BOX SS18B****NOT ON FILE**

If SS15=1 (PAIN) or SS18A=1 (PAIN MEDS EVERY DAY), 2 (PAIN MEDS MOST DAYS), 3 (PAIN MEDS SOME DAYS), or 4 (PAIN MEDS RARELY), go to SS18B
Otherwise, go to SS19

SS18B

ss10painwhe1	R10 SS18B BACK PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe2	R10 SS18B HIP PAIN IN LAST MONTH
ss10painwhe3	R10 SS18B KNEE PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe4	R10 SS18B FOOT PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe5	R10 SS18B HAND PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe6	R10 SS18B WRIST PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe7	R10 SS18B SHOULDR PAIN LST MNTH
ss10painwhe8	R10 SS18B HEAD PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe9	R10 SS18B NECK PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe10	R10 SS18B ARM PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe11	R10 SS18B LEG PAIN IN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe12	R10 SS18B STOMACH PAIN LAST MNTH
ss10painwhe13	R10 SS18B OTHR SPCFY PAIN LST MO

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SS2

Tell me where {you have/SP has} had pain in the last month.

IF NEEDED: Include places for which {you/{he/she}} took medications to treat or prevent pain.

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	BACK	SS19
2	HIPS	SS19
3	KNEES	SS19
4	FEET	SS19
5	HANDS	SS19
6	WRISTS	SS19
7	SHOULDERS	SS19
8	HEAD	SS19
9	NECK	SS19
10	ARMS	SS19
11	LEGS	SS19
12	STOMACH	SS19
91	OTHER PLACES (SPECIFY)	

SS18C**SS18C****NOT ON FILE****QUESTION TEXT:**

SPECIFY OTHER PLACES SP HAD PAIN

ENTER TEXT

SS19**ss10probbreat**

R10 SS19 BREATHING PROBLEMS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have any breathing problems, including shortness of breath or difficulty breathing?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS21
	REFUSED	SS21
	DON'T KNOW	SS21

SS20**ss10prbbrlimt**

R10 SS20 BREATH PROBLS LIMIT ACTIV

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} breathing problems ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS21**ss10strnglmup**

R10 SS21 UPPER BOD STRENGTH LIMIT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have limited strength or movement in {your/his/her} shoulders, arms, or hands?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS23
	REFUSED	SS23
	DON'T KNOW	SS23

SS22**ss10uplimtact**

R10 SS22 UP BOD STRNGTH LIMIT ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did this problem with {your/SP's} shoulders, arms, or hands ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS23**ss10lwrbodstr**

R10 SS23 LOWER BODY STRNGTH LIMIT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have limited strength or movement in {your/his/her} hips, legs, knees, or feet?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS25
	REFUSED	SS25
	DON'T KNOW	SS25

SS24**ss10lwr bodimp**

R10 SS24 LWER BOD STRNGTH IMT ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did this problem with {your/SP's} hips, legs, knees, or feet ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS25**ss10lowenergy**

R10 SS25 LOW ENERGY IN LAST MONTH

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have low energy or {were you/was SP} easily exhausted?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SS27
	REFUSED	SS27
	DON'T KNOW	SS27

SS26**ss10loenlmtat**

R10 SS26 LOW ENERGY EVER LIM ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} low energy or exhaustion ever limit {your/his/her} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SS27**ss10prbbalcrd**

R10 SS27 BALANCE OR COORD PROBS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} have problems with balance or coordination?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION PC
	REFUSED	SECTION PC
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION PC

SS28**ss10prbbalcnt**

R10 SS28 BAL COORD PROB LIMIT ACT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} balance or coordination problems ever limit {your/SP's} activities?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section PC – Physical Capacity

Flag Variables Set in SS Section	
f110deaf	R10 F SS DEAF CURRENT ROUND
f110blind	R10 F SS BLIND CURRENT ROUND

NHATS Round 10

Section PC [PHYSICAL CAPACITY]

Sequence: 15

PC1PRE

PC1PRE

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES) DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...". DISPLAY TEXT "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG IS NULL, DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG IS NULL AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in whether {you have /SP has} difficulty with physical movements when {you do/he does/she does} them without help from another person {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PC1

pc10walk6blks

R10 PC1 ABLE TO WALK 6 BLOCKS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES) DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "6 blocks" and "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG IS NULL, DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG IS NULL AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to... walk 6 blocks, or about half a mile, by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES	PC3
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC2

pc10walk3blks

R10 PC2 ABLE TO WALK 3 BLOCKS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES) DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "3 blocks" and "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG IS NULL, DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG IS NULL AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] walk 3 blocks by {yourself/himself/herself}{and without {your/his/her}{cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PC3**pc10up20stair**

R10 PC3 ABLE TO WALK UP 20 STAIRS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her} cane".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "20 stairs" and "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] walk up 20 stairs (about two flights) by {yourself/himself/herself}{and without {your/his/her} cane}?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|-----|
| 1 | YES | PC5 |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | |
| | DON'T KNOW | |

PC4**pc10up10stair**

R10 PC4 ABLE TO WALK UP 10 STAIRS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "able" and "10 stairs" AND "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her} cane".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] walk up 10 stairs by {yourself/himself/herself}{and without {your/his/her} cane}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PC5**pc10car20pnds**

R10 PC5 ABLE TO CARRY 20 POUNDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...". DISPLAY TEXT "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG IS NULL, DISPLAY "cane".
 ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
 ELSE IF CANE FLAG IS NULL AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "20 pounds" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] lift and carry 20 pounds, or two full bags of groceries, by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES	PC7
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC6

pc10car10pnds

R10 PC6 CARRY A 10 POUND OBJECT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) OR WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "and without {your/his/her}...". DISPLAY TEXT "without" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

DISPLAY TEXT "able" and "10 pound" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG IS NULL, DISPLAY "cane".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG=1 (YES) AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "cane or walker".
ELSE IF CANE FLAG IS NULL AND WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), DISPLAY "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] lift and carry a 10-pound object by {yourself/himself/herself} {and without {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PC7

pc10geonknees

R10 PC7 ABLE TO GET DOWN ON KNEES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] get down on {your/his/her} knees and get back up without holding on to anyone or anything?

CODES

1	YES	PC9
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

PC8

pc10bendover

R10 PC8 ABLE TO BEND OVER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY QUESTION TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month {were you/was SP} able to...] bend over without holding on to anyone or anything?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PC9**pc10hvobovrhd**

R10 PC9 HEAVY OBJECT ABOVE HEAD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] put a heavy book or other object on a shelf above {your/his/her} head?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | YES | PC11 |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | |
| | DON'T KNOW | |

PC10**pc10rechovrhd**

R10 PC10 ABLE TO REACH OVERHEAD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] reach up over {your/his/her} head without holding on to anyone or anything?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PC11**pc10opnjarwhd**

R10 PC11 OPEN SEALED JAR W HANDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "able" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to...] open a sealed jar using just {your/his/her} hands?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|---------|------------|
| 1 | YES | SECTION CP |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | |

DON'T KNOW

PC12

pc10grpsmobj

R10 PC12 ABLE GRASP SMALL OBJECTS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "able" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In the last month, {were you/was SP} able to ...] use {your/his/her} fingers to grasp or handle small objects?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section CP – Cognition (Proxy)

NHATS Round 10

Section CP [COGNITION (PROXY)]

Sequence: 16

BOX CP1PRE

BOX CP1PRE

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and NOTALERT flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DM - Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to CP1.

Else if PROXY flag = 1 (YES), go to CP1PRE.

Otherwise, go to Section CG Cognition (SP).

CP1PRE

CP1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Part of this study is concerned with people's memory and ability to think about things.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CP1

cp10memrygood

R10 CP1 HOW GOOD MEMORY AT PRESENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Next, how would you rate {SP}'s memory in the month before {he/she} died" and "was".

Otherwise, display "First, how would you rate {SP}'s memory at the present time".

DISPLAY "at the present time" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT.

QUESTION TEXT:

{First, how would you rate {SP}'s memory at the present time/Next, how would you rate {SP}'s memory in the month before {he/she} died}? Would you say it {is/was} excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EXCELLENT |
| 2 | VERY GOOD |
| 3 | GOOD |
| 4 | FAIR |
| 5 | POOR |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX CP2

BOX CP2

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section MO - Mobility.

Else if the PERSON ROSTER MEMBER flagged as the CURRENT INT PROXY was flagged as the LAST INT PROXY, go to BOX CP3.

Else if IS9 = 30-37, or 92 (proxy is not a relative), go to CP2.

Otherwise, go to BOX CP3.

CP2

cp10knownspyr

R10 CP2 KNOWN SP 4 AT LEAST A YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Spell out month in question text (for example, display "March" rather than "3")

QUESTION TEXT:

Have you known {SP} for at least 1 year, that is since {CURRENT MONTH, YEAR - 1 year}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX CP3**BOX CP3**

NOT ON FILE

If any of LAST INT CP3{a-h} = 3 (DEMENTIA, ALZHEIMERS REPORTED BY PROXY), go to CP4.

Otherwise, go to CP3.

CP3PRE**CP3PRE**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If the PERSON ROSTER MEMBER flagged as PROXY was flagged as LAST INT PROXY, display "in the last year".

Else if CP2 = 1 (known at least 1 year) or IS9 = 2-29, 91 (proxy is relative), display "in the last several years". Otherwise, display "since you have known {him/her}".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now, I'd like to ask some questions about whether you have noticed any changes in {SP} {in the last year/in the last several years/since you have known {him/her}} due to thinking or memory problems.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CP3**cp10chgthink1**

R10 CP3A SP DIFF REMEMBER DATE

cp10chgthink2

R10 CP3B SP REPEATS SELF

cp10chgthink3

R10 CP3C SP DIFF REMEMBER APPT

cp10chgthink4

R10 CP3D SP CHNG INTRST ACT HOB

cp10chgthink5

R10 CP3E SP DIFF WITH MONEY MGMT

cp10chgthink6

R10 CP3F SP DIFF LEARNNG USE TOOL

cp10chgthink7

R10 CP3G SP PRBLMS WITH JDGMT

cp10chgthink8

R10 CP3H SP DLY PRBLMS W THNK MEM

cp10dad8dem

R10 D DEMENTIA REPORTED IN PRIOR
AD8

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If the PERSON ROSTER MEMBER flagged as CURRENT INT proxy was flagged as LAST INT proxy, display "in the last year".

Else If CP2 = 1 (known at least 1 year) or IS9 = 2-29, 91 (proxy is relative), display "in the last several years". Otherwise, display "since you have known {him/her}".

Display the current response item text as a fill in the "IF NEEDED" statement.

If at CP3a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If at CP3a, display "first"

If at CP3b-CP3g, display "next"

If at CP3h, display "last"

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}I'll read some statements about {him/her}. If there has been a change {in the last year/in the last several years/since you have known {him/her}} caused by {his/her} thinking or memory problems, please say "Yes." Otherwise say "No."{{}}

The {first/next/last} item is....

{variable text [a-h]}

IF NEEDED: Has there been a change caused by a thinking or memory problem in {variable text [a-h]}?

RESPONSE [1] a. remembering the month or year

RESPONSE [2] b. repeating questions, stories, or statements

RESPONSE [3] c. amount of difficulty remembering appointments

RESPONSE [4] d. amount of interest in hobbies or activities

RESPONSE [5] e. amount of difficulty handling money matters like balancing a checkbook or paying bills

RESPONSE [6] f. amount of trouble learning how to use a tool, appliance or gadget, for example a TV remote control or microwave

RESPONSE [7] g. problems with judgment, for example falling for scams or buying inappropriate gifts

RESPONSE [8] h. daily problems with thinking or memory

CODES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | YES, A CHANGE |
| 2 | NO, NO CHANGE |
| 3 | DEMENTIA/ALZHEIMER'S REPORTED BY PROXY |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-h sequence until all rows have been displayed

CP4

cp10memcogpr1

R10 CP4A LOST IN FAMILIAR ENVIRON

cp10memcogpr2

R10 CP4B SP WANDERD OFF NO RETRN

cp10memcogpr3

R10 CP4C SP ABLE LEFT ALONE 1 HR

cp10memcogpr4

R10 CP4D SP HEARS SEES THNGS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at CP4a, do not display question text in brackets

Otherwise display question text in brackets

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}} I have a few other questions. In the last year... {{}}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE[1] a. did {he/she} ever get lost in a familiar environment?

RESPONSE[2] b. did {he/she} ever wander off and not return by {himself/herself}?

RESPONSE[3] c. was {he/she} able to be left alone for an hour or so?

RESPONSE[4] d. did {he/she} hear or see things that were not really there?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel

Display "variable text" in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed

GO TO SECTION CG - COGNITION (SP)

Derived Variables From Items in CP Section	
--	--

cp10dad8dem	R10 D DEMENTIA REPORTED IN PRIOR AD8
-------------	--------------------------------------

NHATS Round 10

Section CG [COGNITION (SP)]

Sequence: 17

BOX CG1PRE **BOX CG1PRE** NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), go to CG1APRE.

Otherwise go to CG2PRE.

CG1APRE **CG1APRE** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

There are a few questions that I would like to ask {SP} so that the study can better understand memory in people {his/her} age. Some may be hard to answer, but it is important to the study that we ask these.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG1A **cg10speaktoSP** R10 CG1A SPEAK TO SP ASK QUES

QUESTION TEXT:

May I speak to {SP} and ask {him/her} a few questions?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CG1D

CG1B **CG1B** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

IF SP IS NOT IN THE ROOM, ASK PROXY TO HAVE SP JOIN YOU

IF/WHEN SP IS IN THE ROOM, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG1C **cg10quesremem** R10 CG1C START W QUES ABOUT MEMRY

QUESTION TEXT:

I will start with a question about memory. Does that sound OK?

CODES

1	YES	CG6PRE
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

CG1D	cg10reascano1	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS DEMENTIA
	cg10reascano2	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS UNABLE SPEAK
	cg10reascano3	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS UNABLE HEAR
	cg10reascano4	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS SP REFUSD

cg10reascano5	R10 CG1D CANT ANS PROXY REFUSED
cg10reascano6	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS NOT PRESENT
cg10reascano7	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS SP TOO ILL
cg10reascano8	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS LANG BARRIER
cg10reascano9	R10 CG1D SP CANT ANS OTHR SPECIFY

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the main reason you feel (you/he/she) cannot answer questions about memory?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	SP HAS DEMENTIA/ALZHEIMER'S/ NOT ABLE	GO TO MO
2	SP IS UNABLE TO SPEAK	GO TO MO
3	SP IS UNABLE TO HEAR	GO TO MO
4	SP REFUSED	GO TO MO
5	PROXY REFUSED	GO TO MO
6	SP NOT PRESENT	GO TO MO
7	SP TOO ILL	GO TO MO
8	SP LANGUAGE BARRIER	GO TO MO
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	

CG1E

CG1E

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY THE OTHER REASON SP CANNOT ANSWER QUESTIONS ABOUT MEMORY

ENTER TEXT

Length

255

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section MO Mobility.

CG2PRE

CG2PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about people's memory and ability to think about things. It is important for the study to better understand memory in people as they age.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG2

cg10ratememry

R10 CG2 RATE YOUR MEMORY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "at the present time" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

First, how would you rate your memory at the present time? Would you say it is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EXCELLENT |
| 2 | VERY GOOD |
| 3 | GOOD |
| 4 | FAIR |
| 5 | POOR |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX CG3

BOX CG3

NOT ON FILE

If CG2 =1 (excellent) or 2 (very good), go to CG4
Otherwise go to CG3.

CG3

cg10ofmemprob

R10 CG3 OFTN MEMRY PROBS INTERFER

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD CG1

In the last month, how often did memory problems interfere with your daily activities? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 2 | MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 3 | SOMEDAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 4 | RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS) |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

CG4

cg10memcom1yr

R10 CG4 MEMRY COMPARD TO 1 YR AGO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "1 year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD CG2

Compared to 1 year ago, would you say your memory is much better now, better now, about the same, worse now, or much worse now than it was then?

CODES

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 1 | MUCH BETTER |
| 2 | BETTER |
| 3 | SAME |
| 4 | WORSE |
| 5 | MUCH WORSE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

CG6PRE

CG6PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

We're interested in how memory actually works. We find that even people with very good memories seem to forget some things from time to time. The next questions are a little different, but are often asked on studies about memory.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG6A**cg10todaydat1**

R10 CG6Aa TODAY'S DATE CORRCT MNTH

cg10todaydat2

R10 CG6Ab TODAY'S DATE CORRECT DAY

cg10todaydat3

R10 CG6Ac TODAY'S DATE CORRECT YR

cg10todaydat5

R10 CG6Ad USED AID FOR MTH DAY YEAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at CG6a, do not display question text in brackets. Otherwise, display question text in brackets.
 Spell out month in question text and also as a numeric date as indicated in interviewer question text.
 If at CG6a, display "IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE MONTH, PROBE: What is the month?"
 If at CG6b, display "IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE DAY, PROBE: What is the day?"
 If at CG6c, display "IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE YEAR, PROBE: What is the year?"

Display "month", "day" and "year" in each of the probes in bold underlined text.

For display of "TODAY'S DATE IS:" display TODAY'S date.

Display "MONTH", "DAY", and "YEAR" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Without looking at a calendar or watch, please tell me today's date.}}

TODAY'S DATE IS: {MONTH DAY, YEAR} {(mm/dd/yyyy)}
 {IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE MONTH, PROBE: What is the month?}
 {IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE DAY, PROBE: What is the day?}
 {IF SP DID NOT ALREADY MENTION THE YEAR, PROBE: What is the year?}

CODE NO (2) FOR DON'T KNOW RESPONSES

RESPONSE [1] a. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT MONTH?
 RESPONSE [2] b. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT DAY?
 RESPONSE [3] c. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT YEAR?
 RESPONSE [4] d. DID SP LOOK AT A CALENDAR, NEWSPAPER, WATCH, OR OTHER AID FOR THE DATE?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO/DON'T KNOW
REFUSED |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Disallow RF for response [4]d.

CG6B**cg10todaydat4**

R10 CG6Ba TODAY'S DATE CORRCT DOW

cg10todaydat6

R10 CG6Bb USED AID FOR DAY OF WEEK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

For display of "TODAY IS:" display day of the week for TODAY's date.

Display "DAY OF THE WEEK" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Without looking at a calendar or watch, please tell me what day of the week it is.

TODAY IS: {DAY OF THE WEEK}.

CODE NO (2) FOR DON'T KNOW RESPONSES.

RESPONSE [1] a. DID SP SAY THE CORRECT DAY OF THE WEEK?

RESPONSE [2] b. DID SP LOOK AT A CALENDAR, NEWSPAPER, WATCH, OR OTHER AID FOR THE DAY OF THE WEEK?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO/DON'T KNOW |
| | REFUSED |

*In round 4, cg4todaydat4 and cg4todaydat5 were mislabeled

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Disallow RF for response [2]d.

BOX CG7

BOX CG7

NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag =1 and (CG6Aa-CG6Ad and CG6Ba-CG6Bb =2 (NO/DON'T KNOW) or REFUSED, go Section MO Mobility.
Otherwise, go to CG7PRE.

CG7PRE

cg10prewdrcl

R10 CG7PRE INTRO TO WORD RECALL

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I will read a set of 10 words and ask you to recall as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so that it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall just a few. Please listen carefully as I read the set of words because I cannot repeat them. When I finish, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

IF SP ASKS TO WRITE DOWN WORDS, SAY: We want you to try to recall the words without any help.

REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS ABOVE AS NEEDED FOR SP TO UNDERSTAND ACTIVITY BEFORE CONTINUING

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|-----|
| 1 | CONTINUE WITH ACTIVITY | |
| 2 | SP REFUSES ACTIVITY | CG9 |

CG7

cg10dwrdlstnm

R10 D WHICH WORD LIST ASSIGNED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If WORD RECALL LIST 1st ADMIN = 1 (from preload), display words from word list 1.

Else if WORD RECALL LIST 1st ADMIN = 2(from preload), display words from word list 2.

Else if WORD RECALL LIST 1st ADMIN = 3(from preload), display words from word list 3.

Display one word from list 1, 2, or 3 one at a time every 2 seconds using Blaise timer application.

Display words in font size 36 in the middle of the screen.

Display interviewer instruction at the top of the screen in regular font size.

{variable text [1-3]}

[LIST 1]

Hotel
River
Tree
Skin
Gold
Market
Paper
Child
King
Book

[LIST 2]

Woman
Rock
Blood
Corner
Shoes
Letter
Girl
House
Valley
Engine

[LIST 3]

Water
Church
Doctor
Palace
Fire
Garden
Sea
Village
Baby
Table

QUESTION TEXT:

READ THE WORDS DISPLAYED AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE AS THEY COME UP ON THE SCREEN.
APPROXIMATELY 1 WORD EVERY 2 SECONDS

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

After the last word, automatically advance screen to CG8.

CG7A

CG7A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

AFTER LIST HAS ENDED, TYPE 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

CG8

cg10wrdsrca1

R10 CG8 1 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg10wrdsrca2

R10 CG8 2 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg10wrdsrca3

R10 CG8 3 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg10wrdsrca4

R10 CG8 4 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg10wrdsrca5

R10 CG8 5 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL

cg10wrdsrca16	R10 CG8 6 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg10wrdsrca17	R10 CG8 7 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg10wrdsrca18	R10 CG8 8 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg10wrdsrca19	R10 CG8 9 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg10wrdsrca10	R10 CG8 10 TELL WORDS U CAN RECALL
cg10dwrdimmr	R10 D SCORE IMMEDIATE WORD RECALL
cg10dwrdirref	R10 D IMMEDIATE RECALL NONE
	R10 D IMMEDIATE RECALL REFUSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display word list that was presented in CG7 for this administration.

Display response codes 91 and 92 response categories in a column beside the word list.

QUESTION TEXT:

Now please tell me the words you can recall.

AFTER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE, PROBE ONCE: Are there any (other) words you remember?

STOP ACTIVITY AFTER ANOTHER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE OR IF SP SAYS DONE

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

{variable text [1-3]}

[LIST 1]

Hotel

River

Tree

Skin

Gold

Market

Paper

Child

King

Book

[LIST 2]

Woman

Rock

Blood

Corner

Shoes

Letter

Girl

House

Valley

Engine

[LIST 3]

Water

Church

Doctor

Palace

Fire

Garden

Sea

Village

Baby
Table

91. NO WORDS REMEMBERED
92. REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 91 (NO WORDS REMEMBERED) selected and any codes 1-10 or 92 selected, display error message
“INCONSISTENT ANSWER. NO WORDS REMEMBERED CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY” when leaving
the screen.

If 91 or 92 selected, go to CG9.

CG8A

cg10wrdsntlst

R10 CG8A WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “not” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

DID SP SAY ANY WORDS THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	CG9

CG8B

cg10numnotlst

R10 CG8B NUM WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “not” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

HOW MANY WORDS DID SP SAY THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

ENTER NUMBER
RANGE 1-10

ENTER NUMBER

Range

1 to 10

CG9

cg10probrecal1

R10 CG9 SP HAD DIFF HEARING WORDS

cg10probrecal2

R10 CG9 INTERRUPTION AS LIST READ

cg10probrecal3

R10 CG9 PROB WORD RECALL SPECIFY

cg10probrecal4

R10 CG9 WD RECALL NO PROB OCCURRD

cg10probrecal5

R10 CG9 SP REFUSED WORD RECALL

QUESTION TEXT:

DID SP HAVE ANY PROBLEMS DURING THE WORD RECALL TASK?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	DIFFICULTY HEARING ANY OF THE WORDS	CG10
2	INTERRUPTION OCCURRED WHILE LIST WAS	CG10

	BEING READ	
91	OTHER PROBLEM (SPECIFY)	
92	NO PROBLEMS OCCURRED	CG10
97	SP REFUSED WORD RECALL TASK	CG10

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Disallow RF for response [2]d.

CG9A	CG9A	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY THE TYPE OF PROBLEM EXPERIENCED DURING WORD RECALL TASK

ENTER TEXT

Length 255

CG10	cg10dclkdraw	R10 D SCORE OF CLOCK DRAWING TEST
	cg10dclkingcl	R10 D IMAGE CLARITY CLOCK DRAWING
	cg10dclockint	R10 D CLOCK ATTEMPTED DURING INTERVIEW
	cg10dclockreceived	R10 D CLOCK RECEIVED
	cg10dclockmonth	R10 D CLOCK MONTH RECEIVED
	cg10dclkdrawr9	R10 D SCORE OF CLOCK DRAWING SET EQUAL TO R9

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “blank” in bold underlined text.

Display “REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS IF NEEDED” in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SET STOPWATCH FOR 2 MINUTES IN COUNTDOWN MODE

HAND SP A BLANK SHEET OF PAPER AND AN ERASABLE PEN

IF NEEDED, MAKE SURE SP HAS A WRITING SURFACE. THEN SAY:

Please draw a clock on this piece of paper.

Start by drawing a large circle.

Put all the numbers in the circle and set the hands to show 11:10 (10 past 11).

START STOPWATCH

REPEAT INSTRUCTIONS IF NEEDED.

STOP ACTIVITY WHEN 2 MINS IS UP OR BEFORE IF SP SAYS DONE

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

CG10A	cg10atdrwclk	R10 CG10A ATTEMPT CLOCK DRAWIG
--------------	---------------------	--------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

INDICATE WHETHER SP ATTEMPTED CLOCK DRAWING

IF SP ATTEMPTED CLOCK DRAWING, AFFIX SP ID LABEL ON THE LOWER LEFT HAND CORNER OF CLOCK DRAWING SHEET

CODES

- | | |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 1 | SP ATTEMPTED CLOCK DRAWING |
| 2 | SP DID NOT ATTEMPT CLOCK DRAWING |
| 97 | SP REFUSED CLOCK DRAWING |

CG13

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| cg10presidna1 | R10 CG13A PRES LAST NAME CORRECT |
| cg10presidna2 | R10 CG13B PRES LAST NAME INCORRECT |
| cg10presidna3 | R10 CG13C PRES FIRST NAME CORRECT |
| cg10presidna4 | R10 CG13D PRES FIRST NAME INCORRECT |

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST" "LAST", "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Next, who is the President of the United States right now?

CORRECT ANSWER IS DONALD TRUMP

IF ONLY FIRST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his last name?

IF ONLY LAST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his first name?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | LAST NAME CORRECT |
| 2 | LAST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK LAST NAME |
| 3 | FIRST NAME CORRECT |
| 4 | FIRST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK FIRST NAME |
| | REFUSED |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If (RF is not selected) and (codes 1 or 2) and (codes 3 or 4) are not selected, display error message "INCOMPLETE ANSWER. A RESPONSE TO BOTH THE FIRST NAME AND THE LAST NAME MUST BE SELECTED.

If codes 1 and 2 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. LAST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".

If codes 3 and 4 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. FIRST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".

CG14

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| cg10vpname1 | R10 CG14A VP LAST NAME CORRECT |
| cg10vpname2 | R10 CG14B VP LAST NAME INCORRECT |
| cg10vpname3 | R10 CG14C VP FIRST NAME CORRECT |
| cg10vpname4 | R10 CG14D VP FIRST NAME INCORRECT |

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST", "LAST", "first", and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who is the Vice President?

CORRECT ANSWER IS MIKE (MICHAEL) PENCE

IF ONLY FIRST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his last name?

IF ONLY LAST NAME GIVEN, ASK: Do you know his first name?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | LAST NAME CORRECT |
| 2 | LAST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK LAST NAME |
| 3 | FIRST NAME CORRECT |
| 4 | FIRST NAME NOT CORRECT/DK FIRST NAME |
| | REFUSED |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If (RF is not selected) and (codes 1 or 2) and (codes 3 or 4) are not selected, display error message
"INCOMPLETE ANSWER. A RESPONSE TO BOTH THE FIRST NAME AND THE LAST NAME MUST BE SELECTED."

If codes 1 and 2 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. LAST NAME CANNOT BE BOTH
CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".

If codes 3 and 4 are selected, display error message "INCONSISTENT ANSWER. FIRST NAME CANNOT BE
BOTH CORRECT AND NOT CORRECT OR UNKNOWN".

BOX CG15

BOX CG15

NOT ON FILE

IF CG7PRE = 2 (SP REFUSES ACTIVITY), GO TO SECTION MO - MOBILITY
ELSE GO TO CG15

CG15

cg10wrdsdcal1	R10 CG15 1 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal2	R10 CG15 2 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal3	R10 CG15 3 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal4	R10 CG15 4 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal5	R10 CG15 5 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal6	R10 CG15 6 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal7	R10 CG15 7 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal8	R10 CG15 8 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal9	R10 CG15 9 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10wrdsdcal10	R10 CG15 10 DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10dwrddlyrc	R10 D SCORE DELAYED WORD RECALL
cg10dwrddnone	R10 D DELAYED RECALL NONE
cg10dwrddrref	R10 D DELAYED RECALL REFUSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display word list that was presented in CG7.

Display response codes 91 and 92 response categories in a column beside the word list.

QUESTION TEXT:

A little while ago, I read you a list of 10 words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me
any of the words that you remember now.

AFTER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE, PROBE ONCE: Are there any (other) words you remember?

STOP ACTIVITY AFTER ANOTHER 10 SECONDS OF SILENCE OR IF SP SAYS DONE

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

{variable text [1-3]}

[LIST 1]

Hotel

River

Tree

Skin

Gold

Market

Paper

Child

King

Book

[LIST 2]

Woman

Rock

Blood

Corner

Shoes

Letter

Girl

House

Valley

Engine

[LIST 3]

Water

Church

Doctor

Palace

Fire

Garden

Sea

Village

Baby

Table

91. NO WORDS REMEMBERED

92. REFUSED

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 91 (NO WORDS REMEMBERED) selected and any codes 1-10 or 92 selected, display error message

“INCONSISTENT ANSWER. NO WORDS REMEMBERED CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY” when leaving the screen.

CG15A

CG15A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

AFTER LIST HAS ENDED, TYPE 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If CG15 = 91 or 92, go to Section MO – Mobility.

CG16

cg10wrndnotlst

R10 CG16 WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “not” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

DID SP SAY ANY WORDS THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

SECTION MO

CG17**cg10numwrdrnot**

R10 CG17 NUM OF WORDS NOT ON LIST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “not” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

HOW MANY WORDS DID SP SAY THAT WERE NOT ON THE LIST?

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE 1-10

ENTER NUMBER

Range

1 to 10

Derived Variables from Items in CG Section

cg10dwrdr1rcl	R10 D WORD1 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr2rcl	R10 D WORD2 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr3rcl	R10 D WORD3 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr4rcl	R10 D WORD4 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr5rcl	R10 D WORD5 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr6rcl	R10 D WORD6 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr7rcl	R10 D WORD7 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr8rcl	R10 D WORD8 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr9rcl	R10 D WORD9 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdr10rcl	R10 D WORD10 IMMEDIATE RECALL
cg10dwrdrunnrc	R10 D WORD DELAYED RECALL [See CG8]
cg10dwrdrinone	R10 D IMMEDIATE RECALL NONE [See CG8]
cg10dwrdrirref	R10 D IMMEDIATE RECALL REFUSED [See CG8]
cg10dwrdr1dly	R10 D WORD1 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwrdr2dly	R10 D WORD2 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwrdr3dly	R10 D WORD3 DELAYED RECALL

cg10dwr4dly	R10 D WORD4 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwr5dly	R10 D WORD5 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwr6dly	R10 D WORD6 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwr7dly	R10 D WORD7 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwr8dly	R10 D WORD8 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwr9dly	R10 D WORD9 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwr10dly	R10 D WORD10 DELAYED RECALL
cg10dwrddlyrc	R10 D SCORE DELAYED WORD RECALL [See CG15]
cg10dwrddnone	R10 D DELAYED RECALL NONE [See CG15]
cg10dwrddrref	R10 D DELAYED RECALL REFUSED [See CG15]

NHATS Round 10

Section MO [MOBILITY]

Sequence: 18

MO1PRE

MO1PRE

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside".
Otherwise, display "leaving {your/SP's} {home/building} to go outside".
If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "building".
Otherwise, display "home".

QUESTION TEXT:

Now we're going to ask about {leaving {your/SP's} {home/building} to go outside/going outside}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MO1

mo10outoft

R10 MO1 OFTEN GO OUTSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".
Otherwise, display "leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO1

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, how often did {you/SP} {leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to} go outside? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
- 2 MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
- 3 SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
- 4 RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
- 5 NEVER
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If MO1 = 5 (NEVER) SET DIDNTLEAVE FLAG TO 1 (YES)

BOX MO2

BOX MO2

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO1 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO12.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to MO6.
Else if MO1 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO10.

Else if CANE FLAG=1 (YES), go to MO2.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO3.

MO2

mo10outcane

R10 MO2 CANE USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} cane? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX MO3**BOX MO3**

NOT ON FILE

IF WALKER FLAG=1 (YES), GO TO MO3
ELSE GO TO BOX MO4

MO3**mo10outwalkr**

R10 MO3 WALKER USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} walker? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX MO4**BOX MO4**

NOT ON FILE

If WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes), go to MO4.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO5.

MO4**mo10outwlchr**

R10 MO4 WHEELCHAIR USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} wheelchair? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

BOX MO5

BOX MO5

NOT ON FILE

If SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes), go to MO5.
Otherwise, go to MO6.

MO5

mo10outsctr

R10 MO5 SCOOTER USED OUTSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} scooter? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME
2	MOST TIMES
3	SOMETIMES
4	RARELY
5	NEVER
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO6

mo10outhlp

R10 MO6 HELP GO OUTSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".

Otherwise, display "lives" and "leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} {leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to} go outside?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},} or someone paid to help {you/him/her}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO6A

BOX MO6A

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO6 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to BOX MO12.
Else if MO6 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO8.
Otherwise, go to MO6A.

MO6A

op10outhlp

R10 MO6A HELPS SP GO OUTSIDE

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "lived".

Otherwise, display "lives" and "(leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to)".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},,}".

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the roster.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} do that ({leave {your/his/her} {home/building} to} go outside)?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived},,} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MO6b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO6c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO6d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER

28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MO6, set HELPSGOOUTSIDE flag = 1 (yes).
If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to BOX MO12.

MO7	mo10outsIf	R10 MO7 LEFT BY YOURSELF
------------	-------------------	--------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "{by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO3

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} do this by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	MO9
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MO8	mo10outdif	R10 MO8 HOW DIFFICULT
------------	-------------------	-----------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO2 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses cane when leaving building or MO3 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses walker when leaving building) or MO4 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses wheelchair when leaving building) or MO5 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses scooter when leaving building), display "when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/wheelchair/scooter}".

If MO2 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses cane when leaving building), display "cane".

If MO3 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses walker when leaving building), display "walker".

If MO4 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses wheelchair when leaving building), display "wheelchair".

If MO5 = 1,2,3, or 4 (uses scooter when leaving building), display "scooter".

If more than one (MO2, MO3, MO4, MO5) = 1,2,3, or 4 (used inside), insert "or" between the names of the devices.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane / walker / wheelchair / scooter}}, how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have leaving {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside by

{yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | NONE |
| 2 | A LITTLE |
| 3 | SOME |
| 4 | A LOT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

MO9

mo10outyrgo

R10 MO9 HOW OFTEN LEAVE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now leave {your/his/her} {home/building} more often, less often or about the same?

CODES

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 1 | MORE OFTEN |
| 2 | LESS OFTEN |
| 3 | ABOUT THE SAME |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX MO10

BOX MO10

NOT ON FILE

If MO6 = 2 (no help to go outside) and MO8 = 1 (no difficulty going outside by self), go to MO11PRE.

Otherwise, go to MO10.

MO10

mo10outwout

R10 MO10 STAYED IN NO HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself} IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO1 = 5 (never left building) or MO7 = 4 (never left building by self), display "no one was there to help {you/him/her} go out".

Otherwise display "{you/he/she} had difficulty going out by {yourself/himself/herself}"..

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever have to stay in {your/his/her} {home/building} because {no one was there to help {you/him/her} go out/ {you/he/she} had difficulty going out by {yourself/himself/herself}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

MO11PRE

MO11PRE

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

These next few questions are about getting around inside {your/SP's} home {or building}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX MO11**BOX MO11**

NOT ON FILE

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), go to MO11
Otherwise, go to BOX MO12.

MO11**mo10oftgoarea**

R10 MO11 HOW OFTEN GO OTHER AREAS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "{apartment/room/unit/suite/other}".
Otherwise, display "home".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO1

In the last month, how often did {you /SP} leave {your/his/her} {home/{apartment/room/unit/suite/other}} to go into other areas of the building? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
- 2 MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
- 3 SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
- 4 RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX MO12**BOX MO12**

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO1 = 5 (NEVER LEFT HOME), go to MO12.
Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to MO18.

Else if STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit) and MO1 = 5 (never leave building) and MO11 = 5 (never go to other parts of building), go to MO12.

Else if [STRUCTURE flag = 1 (single home) or STRUCTURE flag = 3 (Other)] and MO1 = 5 (never leave home), go to MO12.

Otherwise, go to BOX MO13.

MO12**mo10oflvslepr**

R10 MO12 HOW OFTN LEAVE BEDROOM

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "slept".
Otherwise, display "sleeps".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO1

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, how often did {you/SP} leave the room where {you sleep/{he/she} sleeps/slept}}? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
 - 2 MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)
 - 3 SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)
 - 4 RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)
 - 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If MO12 = 5 (never leaves room), set DIDN'T LEAVE ROOM SLEEPS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MO13

BOX MO13

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), and Mo12 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO25.
Else if DECEASED = 1 (YES), go to MO18.
Else if MO12 = 5 (NEVER), go to MO23.
Else if CANE flag = 1 (YES), go to MO13.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO14.

MO13

mo10insdcane

R10 MO13 OFTEN USED CANE INSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} cane? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
 - 2 MOST TIMES
 - 3 SOMETIMES
 - 4 RARELY
 - 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX MO14

BOX MO14

NOT ON FILE

If WALKER flag = 1 (yes), go to MO14.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO15.

MO14

mo10insdwalkr

R10 MO14 OFTEN USED WALKER INSIDE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} left {your/his/her} {home/building} to go outside, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} walker? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX MO15**BOX MO15**

NOT ON FILE

If WHEELCHAIR HOME flag = 1 (yes), go to MO15.
Otherwise, go to BOX MO16.

MO15**mo10insdwlchr**

R10 MO15 OFT USD WHEELCHAR INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display “or building”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} wheelchair? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX MO16**BOX MO16**

NOT ON FILE

If SCOOTER HOME flag = 1 (yes), go to MO16.
Otherwise, go to MO17.

MO16**mo10insdsctr**

R10 MO16 OFTEN USD SCOOTER INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display “or building”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} scooter? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

MO17**mo10oftholdwl**

R10 MO17 OFTEN HOLD WALLS INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {or building}, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} scooter? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EVERY TIME |
| 2 | MOST TIMES |
| 3 | SOMETIMES |
| 4 | RARELY |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

MO18**mo10insdhlp**

R10 MO18 GOT HELP INSIDE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives" and "{your/his/her} home {or building}".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} get around inside {{your/his/her} home {or building}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}, or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX MO19A**BOX MO19A**

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO18 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO25.
Else if MO18 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO21.
Otherwise, go to MO19A.

MO19A**op10insdhlp**

R10 MO19A HELPS SP INSIDE HOUSE

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODE LIST.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives" and "{your/SP's} home {or building}".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building".

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag=1(YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the person roster.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped with that (getting around inside {{your/SP's} home {or building}})?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}}, or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MO19b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO19c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO19d. [What is {his/her} relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER

28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MO19, set HELPSAROUNDINSIDE flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MO20	BOX MO20	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If DECEASED FLAG=1 (YES), go to MO25.
Otherwise, go to MO20.

MO20	mo10insdslf	R10 MO20 HOW OFTEN BY YOURSELF
-------------	--------------------	--------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display "or building,".
Otherwise, display only the comma after "home"

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO3

In the last month, when {you/SP} went around inside {your/his/her} home {, /or building,} how often did {you/he/she} do this by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	EVERY TIME	
2	MOST TIMES	
3	SOMETIMES	
4	RARELY	
	NEVER	MO22
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MO21	mo10insddif	R10 MO21 HOW DIFF GET ARD W DEVICE
-------------	--------------------	------------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane inside) or MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used walker inside) or MO15 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used wheelchair inside) or MO16 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used scooter inside), display "when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/wheelchair/scooter}."

If MO13 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane inside), display “cane”.
 If MO14 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used walker inside), display “walker”.
 If MO15 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used wheelchair inside), display “wheelchair”.
 If MO16 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used scooter inside), display “scooter”.
 If more than one (MO13, MO14, MO15, MO16) = 1,2,3, or 4 (used inside), insert “or” between the names of the devices.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display “or building”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/wheelchair/scooter}}, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have getting around inside {your/his/her} home {or building} by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MO22

mo10insdyrgo

R10 MO22 HOW OFTEN COMPRED YR AGO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display “or building”.

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now leave {your/his/her} home {or building} more often, less often or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	ABOUT THE SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO23

BOX MO23

NOT ON FILE

If MO18 = 2 (did not get help getting around inside) and MO21 = 1 (no difficulty getting around inside), go to MO24PRE.
 Otherwise, go to MO23.

MO23

mo10insdwout

R10 MO23 PLACES INSIDE DID NOT GO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (multi-unit), display “or building”.

If MO20 = 4 (never went around inside by self) or MO12 = 5 (never left room where slept), display “no one was there to help {you/him/her}”.

Otherwise display "it was too difficult to go there by {yourself/himself/herself}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, were there any places in {your/SP's} home {or building} that {you/he/she} did not go because {no one was there to help {you/him/her}/it was too difficult to go there by yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

MO24PRE**MO24PRE**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

These next few questions are about getting in and out of bed.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX MO24**BOX MO24**

NOT ON FILE

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) or WALKER flag = 1 (yes), go to MO24.
Otherwise, go to MO25.

MO24**mo10beddev**

R10 MO24 OUT OF BED USED DEVICE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag is null, display "cane".
If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "cane or walker".
If CANE flag is null and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO2

In the last month, when {you/SP} got out of bed, how often did {you/he/she} use {your/his/her} {cane / walker / cane or walker} to help? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

MO25**mo10bedhlp**

R10 MO25 GOT HELP OUT OF BED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".
Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} get out of bed?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}}, or someone paid to help {you/him/her}

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX MO25A**BOX MO25A****NOT ON FILE**

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and MO25 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to Section DM - Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Else if MO25 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, go to MO27.
Otherwise, go to MO25A.

MO25A**op10bedhlp**

R10 MO25A HELPS SP OUT OF BED

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag=1(YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} do that (get out of bed)?
PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

MO25b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO25c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MO25d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

- | | |
|----|-----------------|
| 2 | SPOUSE/PARTNER |
| 3 | DAUGHTER |
| 4 | SON |
| 5 | DAUGHTER-IN-LAW |
| 6 | SON-IN-LAW |
| 7 | STEPDAUGHTER |
| 8 | STEPSON |
| 9 | SISTER |
| 10 | BROTHER |

11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MO25, set HELPSOUTOFBED flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MO26

BOX MO26

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DM - Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Otherwise, go to MO26.

MO26

mo10bedslf

R10 MO26 OFT GOT OUT BED BY SLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MO3

In the last month, when {you/SP} got out of bed, how often did {you/he/she} do this by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES
2	SOMETIMES

3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	MO28
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

MO27	mo10beddif	R10 MO27 DIFF GET OUT BED BY SELF
-------------	-------------------	-----------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO24 = 1,2,3, or 4 (used cane or walker to get out of bed), display "when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}".

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag is null, display "cane".

If CANE flag = 1 (yes) and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "cane or walker".

If CANE flag is null and WALKER flag = 1 (yes), display "walker".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/his/her} {cane/walker/cane or walker}} how much difficulty did {you/he/she} have getting out of bed by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MO28	BOX MO28	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If MO25 = 2 (no help getting out of bed) and MO27 = 1 (no difficulty getting out of bed), go to Section DM, Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Otherwise, go to MO28

MO28	mo10bedwout	R10 MO28 OFTEN HAD TO STAY IN BED
-------------	--------------------	-----------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/himself/herself}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If MO26 = 4 (never got out of bed by self), display "no one was there to help {you/him/her}".

Otherwise display "it was too difficult to get out of bed by {yourself/himself/herself}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever have to stay in bed because {no one was there to help {you/him/her}/it was too difficult to get out of bed by {yourself/himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section DM – Duration of Mobility Accommodations.

Derived Variables from Items in MO Section

mo10doutsfdf	R10 D GO OUTSIDE SELF
mo10doutdevi	R10 D GO OUTSIDE USING DEVICES
mo10douthelp	R10 D GO OUTSIDE USING HELP
mo10dinsdsfdf	R10 D MOVE INSIDE SELF
mo10dinsddevi	R10 D MOVE INSIDE WITH DEVICES
mo10dinsdhelp	R10 D MOVE INSIDE WITH HELP
mo10dbedsfdf	R10 D GET OUT OF BED
mo10dbeddevi	R10 D DEVICE USE 2 GET OUT OF BED
mo10dbedhelp	R10 D HELP TO GET OUT OF BED

Flag Variables Set in MO Section

fl10didntleav	R10 F MO SP DID NOT LEAVE HOME
fl10ntlvrmslp	R10 F MO SP DID NOT LEAVE BEDROOM

NHATS Round 10

Section DM [DURATION OF MOBILITY ACCOMODATIONS]

Sequence: 19

BOX DM1

BOX DM1

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and (LAST INT Status = 64 or 61), go to Section SC – Self-Care Activities.
Else if (LAST INT Status=64), go to Section DT – Driving & Transportation.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES) and [Combined MONTH OF DEATH and YEAR OF DEATH= Combined
LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year or the month after the LAST INT interview
month and LAST INT interview year (LAST INT interview month+1) or Month of Death=DK or RF], go
to Section SC – Self-Care Activities.

Else if [LAST INT MO6, MO18, and MO25 <>1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, or MO25 = 1
(YES)], go to DM3C.
Else if [LAST INT MO6, MO18, or MO25 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, and MO25 <>1
(YES)], go to DM3D.
Else if [LAST INT MO6, MO18, OR MO25 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, OR MO25 = 1
(YES)], go to DM3E.

Otherwise, go to DM1.

DM1

dm10helpmobil

R10 DM1 GET HELP WITH MOBILITY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

IF DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between" and "and {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}" and "inside, or
going outside".

Otherwise, display "Since" and "{your/his/her} home {or building}, or {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving
{your/his/her} building}".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building".
Otherwise, display "leaving {your/his/her} home".

Display "year" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Between/Since}{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {and {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}}, did {you/SP}
ever get help with getting out of bed, getting around {inside, or going outside} {your/his/her} home
{or building}, or {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM4
	REFUSED	BOX DM4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM4

DM3C

dm10helpstmo

R10 DM3C MONTH MOBIL HELP STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM1 = 1 (YES), do not display the first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise, display question intro according to the following instructions:

If CURRENT INT MO25 = 1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".

If CURRENT INT MO18 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "getting around inside".

Otherwise if CURRENT INT MO18 = 1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}".

If CURRENT INT MO6 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside".

Otherwise if CURRENT INT MO6 = 1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one, and "any of these activities".
Otherwise, if only one activity displayed, display "that".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building".

Display "first" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last month {of {his/her} life} {you/SP} got help with {getting out of bed} {{getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}}/ {{leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building }} {{getting around inside} {going outside}}, and at the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} not getting this help.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM3D
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM3D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM3C=90, go to BOX DM4

DM3C1

dm10helpstyr

R10 DM3C1 YEAR MOBIL HELP STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

BOX DM3D

BOX DM3D

NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT MO6, MO18, and MO25 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK] and [CURRENT INT MO6, MO18, or MO25 = 1 (YES)], go to BOX DM4.

Otherwise, go to DM3D.

DM3D**dm10helpendmo**

R10 DM3D MONTH MOBIL HELP ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM1 = 1 (YES), do not display the first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise display question intro according to the following instructions:

If LAST INT MO25 = 1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".

If LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "getting around inside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}".

If LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these activities". Otherwise, if only one activity displayed, display "that".

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT), display "or building", and "leaving {your/his/her} building".

Display "last" in the phrase "last get help" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you/SP} got help with {getting out of bed} {{getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}} {{leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}}/{{getting around inside} {going outside}}, and in the last month {of{his/her} life} {you were/SP was} not getting this help.}

In what month since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER NUMBER

RANGE

1 to 12

REFUSED

BOX DM4

DON'T KNOW

BOX DM4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM3c=90, go to BOX DM4

DM3D1**dm10helpendyr**

R10 DM3D1 YEAR MOBIL HELP ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT MONTH to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DM4.

DM3E

dm10nohelp

R10 DM3E NO MOBIL HELP MTH PLUS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}".

Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

If LAST INT MO25 = 1 (YES), display "getting out of bed".

If LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES), and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "getting around inside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO18 = 1 (YES), display "getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}".

If LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES) and DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "going outside". Otherwise if LAST INT MO6 = 1 (YES), display "leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her}

building".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULT-UNIT), display "or building" and "leaving {your/his/her} building".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of his/her} life} {you/SP} got help with {getting out of bed} {{getting around {your/his/her} home {or building}} {leaving {your/his/her} home/leaving {your/his/her} building}}/{{getting around inside} {going outside}}, and at the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {you were/{he/she} was} also getting help like this.

{Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}}/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, did {you/he/she} go without help like this for a month or more?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM4
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION	BOX DM4
	INCORRECT	BOX DM4
	REFUSED	BOX DM4
	DON'T KNOW	

DM3F

dm10nohelpmos

R10 DM3F MONTHS OF NO MOBIL HELP

QUESTION TEXT:

For about how many months altogether did {you/SP} go without help like this?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX DM4

BOX DM4

NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, and SCOOTER flag <> 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT

INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], go to DM6C.

If [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, and SCOOTER flag <> 1 (YES)], go to DM6D.

If [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], go to DM6E.

Otherwise, go to DM4.

DM4**dm10lstycane**

R10 DM4 IN LST YR USE CANE WALKER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between" and "{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}" and "and {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}".

Otherwise, display "Since" and "{LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year/Between/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {and {MONTH and YEAR of DEATH}}, did {you/SP} ever use a cane, walker, wheelchair, or scooter?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM7
	REFUSED	BOX DM7
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DM7

DM6C**dm10devstmo**

R10 DM6C MONTH DEVICE USE STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM4 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these devices".

Otherwise, display question text according to the following directions:

If CURRENT INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".

If CURRENT INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".

If CURRENT INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "a wheelchair".

If CURRENT INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter".

If more than one device displayed, display "and" between each one and "these devices." Otherwise, if only one device displayed, display "this device".

If more than one device displayed, display "any of these devices". Otherwise, if only one device displayed, display name of device.

Display "first" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} used {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter} and at the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/{he/she} was} not using {this device/these devices}.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} first use {{a cane/a walker/ a wheelchair/ a scooter}/any of these devices}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DM6D
DON'T KNOW	BOX DM6D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM6C=90, go to BOX DM7

DM6C1

dm10devstyr

R10 DM6C1 YEAR DEVICE USE STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} first use {{a cane/a walker/ a wheelchair/ a scooter}/any of these devices}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT MONTH to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DM4.

BOX DM6D

BOX DM6D

NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, and SCOOTER flag <> 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT CANE flag, WALKER flag, WHEELCHAIR flag, or SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES)], go to BOX DM7.

Otherwise, go to DM6D.

DM6D

dm10devendmo

R10 DM6D MONTH DEVICE USE ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DM4 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these devices".

Otherwise display question intro according to the following instructions:

If LAST INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".

If LAST INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".

If LAST INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "a wheelchair".

If LAST INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter".

If more than one device displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these devices".

Otherwise, if only one device displayed, display "this device".

Display "last" in the phrase "last use" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you/SP} used {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter} and in the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you were/{he/she} was} not using {this device/these devices}.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} last use {this device/any of these devices}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range

1 to 12

REFUSED

BOX DM7

DON'T KNOW

BOX DM7

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DM6D=90, go to BOX DM7

DM6D1

dm10devendyr

R10 DM6D1 YEAR DEVICE USE ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP} first use {{a cane/a walker/ a wheelchair/ a scooter}/any of these devices}?]

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR-1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT MONTH to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DM7.

DM6E

dm10nodev

R10 DM6E NO DEVICE MONTH PLUS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

For both sentences:

If more than one device displayed, display "and" between each one.

First sentence fill:

If CURRENT INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".

If CURRENT INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".

If CURRENT INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display a "wheelchair".

If CURRENT INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter".

Second sentence fill:

If LAST INT CANE flag = 1 (YES), display "a cane".

If LAST INT WALKER flag = 1 (YES), display "a walker".

If LAST INT WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (YES), display "a wheelchair".

If LAST INT SCOOTER flag = 1 (YES), display "a scooter."

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} used {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter}. At the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/{he/she} was} using {a cane} {a walker} {a wheelchair} {a scooter}.

Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} go without using any devices for a month or more?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DM7
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION	BOX DM7
	INCORRECT	BOX DM7
	REFUSED	BOX DM7
	DON'T KNOW	

DM6F

dm10nodevmos

R10 DM6F MONTHS OF NO DEVICE

QUESTION TEXT:

For about how many months altogether did {you/SP} go without using any devices?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX DM7

BOX DM7

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section SC - Self-Care Activities.

Otherwise, go to Section DT - Driving and Transportation.

Derived Variables from Items in DM Section

dmds10dintvl	R10 D MONTHS BETWEEN LAST INT AND EITHER CURRENT INT OR DATE OF DEATH
dm10dmohlp	R10 D MONTHS OF MOBILITY HELP
dm10dmodev	R10 D MONTHS OF MOBILITY DEVICE HELP
dm10dmohlpgr	R10 D MOBILITY HELP GROUP
dm10dmodevgr	R10 D MOBILITY DEVICE GROUP
dm10flag	R10 D SPECIAL CASES DM SECTION ROUTE

NHATS Round 10

Section DT [DRIVING AND TRANSPORTATION

Sequence: 20

BOX DT1PRE

BOX DT1PRE

NOT ON FILE

If R1 NEVERDROVE flag = 1 (YES) and if DIDN'T LEAVE flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HA - Household Activities.

Otherwise, go to DT1PRE.

DT1PRE

DT1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about how {you get/SP gets} places.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

BOX DT1A

BOX DT1A

NOT ON FILE

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and if DIDN'T LEAVE flag = 1 (YES), go to DT2.

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES), go to DT1.

Else if R1 NEVERDROVE flag = 1 (YES), go to DT4.

Otherwise, go to DT1A.

DT1A

dt10driveyr

R10 DT1A DRIVE IN LAST YEAR

QUESTION TEXT:

Since the time of the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} did {you/SP}} ever drive {yourself/himself/herself} places?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO/NO LONGER DRIVE	DT4
	REFUSED	DT4
	DON'T KNOW	DT4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1A = 1 (YES), set DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (YES).

DT1

dt10oftdrive

R10 DT1 HOW OFTEN DRIVE PLACES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY TEXT "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD DT1

In the last month, how often did {you/SP} drive {yourself/himself/herself} places? Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?.

CODES

1	EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK)
2	MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK)

3	SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK)	
4	RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS)	
5	NEVER	DT4
	REFUSED	DT4
	DON'T KNOW	DT4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, set DRIVES flag = 1 (YES).

BOX DT3PRE	BOX DT3PRE	NOT ON FILE
-------------------	-------------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

If NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and ((the difference between TODAY'S DATE and date combination in DT2a1 and DT2a2 is less than or equal to 12 months) OR (number of months in DT2b is less than or equal to 12) or (the difference between SP's current age and the age at DT2d is less than or equal to 1) or DRIVES flag = 1 (YES)), set DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (YES).

Else if NEWSAMPLE flag = 1 (YES) and DT2 = 7 (NEVER DROVE) set R1 NEVERDROVE flag = 1 (YES).

If DIDN'TLEAVE flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HA – HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES.

Else if DRIVES flag = 1 (YES), go to DT3PRE.

Otherwise, go to DT4.

DT3PRE	DT3PRE	NOT ON FILE
---------------	---------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have some questions about driving situations people sometimes avoid.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE.

DT3	dt10avoidriv1	R10 DT3A AVOID DRIVING AT NIGHT
	dt10avoidriv2	R10 DT3B AVOID DRIVING ALONE
	dt10avoidriv3	R10 DT3C AVOID DRIVING HIGHWAYS
	dt10avoidriv4	R10 DT3D AVOID DRIVING BAD WEATHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at DT3a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display response option 7. NO RAIN OR BAD WEATHER for DT3D only.

Use "Same Question Stem" display

QUESTION TEXT:

{{In the last month, did {you/SP} ever avoid driving{{}}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE 1[a] at night?

RESPONSE 2[b] alone?

RESPONSE 3[c] on busy roads or highways?

RESPONSE 4[d] in the rain or other bad weather?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO

7 NO, NO RAIN OR BAD WEATHER
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

DT4	dt10getopics1	R10 DT4A SP WALKED GOT PLACES
	dt10getopics2	R10 DT4B GOT RIDE FAM FRIEND PD
	dt10getopics3	R10 DT4C VANSHUTTLE PROV BY PLACE
	dt10getopics4	R10 DT4D VAN SHUTTLE FOR SENIORS
	dt10getopics5	R10 DT4E SP TOOK PUBLIC TRANSPRT
	dt10getopics6	R10 DT4F SP TOOK TAXI GOT PLACES
	dt10getopics7	R10 DT4G GOT PLACES OTHR SPECIFY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at DT4a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "else" if DRIVES flag = 1 (yes).

For variable text [a], if WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes) or SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes), display "or use {your/his/her}".

If WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes), display "wheelchair".

If SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes), display "scooter".

If WHEELCHAIR flag = 1 (yes) and SCOOTER flag = 1 (yes), display "wheelchair or scooter".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1(yes), display item c and for variable text [d] display, "not provided by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}"

QUESTION TEXT:

{[In the last month, how {else} did {you/SP} get to places outside {your/his/her}{home/building}? Did {you/he/she}{]}

{variable text [a-g]}

RESPONSE 1 [a] walk {or use {your/his/her}} {wheelchair/ scooter/ wheelchair or scooter}?

RESPONSE 2 [b] get a ride from a family member, friend, or someone paid to help?

{RESPONSE 3 [c] use a van or shuttle service provided by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}?}

RESPONSE 4 [d] use a van or shuttle service for seniors or people with disabilities {not provided by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}}?

RESPONSE 5 [e] take public transportation (the bus, subway, or train)?

RESPONSE 6 [f] take a taxi?

RESPONSE 7 [g] use any other way to get places?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

If DT4g = 1 (yes other ways), go to DT4H.

Otherwise, go to BOX DT5A.

DT4H**DT4H****NOT ON FILE**

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER WAY OF GETTING AROUND

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

BOX DT5A**BOX DT5A****NOT ON FILE**

If DT4b = 1 (yes, ride from family, friend, or someone paid to help), go to DT5A.
Otherwise, go to Section HA - Household Activities.-

DT5A**op10tkplhlp1**

R10 DT5A TAKES SP PLACES MOST

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, which family member, friend, or someone paid to help took {you/SP} places most often?

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

DT5b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT5c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT5d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER

18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For roster selection/addition at DT5A, set TOOK PLACES MOST OFTEN flag = 1 (yes).

Allow only one person to be selected/added to the roster for DT5A.

DT6	dt10otfrfamtk	R10 DT6 ANTH FND FAM MEM TOOK YOU
------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Was there another friend or family member who took {you/SP} places in the last month?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section HA
	REFUSED	Section HA
	DON'T KNOW	Section HA

DT7A	op10tkplhlp2	R10 DT7A TAKES SP PLACES OTH
	op10relatnshp	R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that (friend or family member who took {you/SP} places in the last month)?

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

DT7b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT7c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

DT7d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow one roster selection/addition. Set TOOK PLACES flag = 1 (yes) for selection/addition.
Do not allow person selected/added at DT5A to be selected at DT7A.

If selection of person with TOOK PLACES MOST OFTEN flag=1(YES), display message "PERSON ALREADY SELECTED FOR TAKING SP PLACES MOST OFTEN. SELECT/ADD A DIFFERENT PERSON ON ROSTER"

Flag Variables Set in DT Section

fl5dneverdrv	R5 F DT SP NEVER DROVE WHEN ADDED
fl10drives	R10 F DT SP DRIVES CAR
fl10drvlstyr	R10 F DT SP DROVE CAR IN PAST YR

NHATS Round 10

Section HA [HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES]

Sequence: 21

HA1PRE

HA1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Next I have a few questions about chores around {your/SP's} {home/apartment/ room/unit/suite/other} and how they got done in the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA1

ha10laun

R10 HA1 HOW LAUNDRY GOT DONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HA1, HA1A, HA2, HA2A on same screen.

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Let's start with {your/SP's} laundry. By laundry we mean cleaning {your/{his/her}} clothing, sheets, and towels.

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} laundry got done in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/himself/herself}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA2
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA2
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA3A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA4
	REFUSED	HA5
	DON'T KNOW	HA5

HA1A

ha10launslf

R10 HA1A DO LAUNDRY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever do {your/{his/her}} laundry by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA2**ha10whrmachi1**

R10 HA2 WASH MACHINE IN HOME

ha10whrmachi2

R10 HA2 WASH MACHIN IN BUILDING

ha10whrmachi3

R10 HA2 WASH MACHIN LAUNDROMAT

ha10whrmachi4

R10 HA2 WASH MACHIN SINK IN HOME

ha10whrmachi5

R10 HA2 WASH MACH SINK IN BUILDNG

ha10whrmachi6

R10 HA2 WASH MACHIN OTHR SPECIFY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 or STRUCTURE = 2 (multi-unit), display “or building”.

If FACILITY flag = 1 or STRUCTURE = 2 (multi-unit), display responses 2 and 5.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, when {you/SP} did {your/{his/her}} laundry, where did {you/{he/she}} do that? Did {you/{he/she}} use a machine in {your/{his/her}} home {or building}, at a Laundromat, or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES**Code All That Apply**

1	MACHINE IN HOME	BOX HA3A
2	{MACHINE ELSEWHERE IN BUILDING}	BOX HA3A
3	LAUNDROMAT	BOX HA3A
4	SINK IN HOME	BOX HA3A
5	{SINK ELSEWHERE IN BUILDING}	BOX HA3A
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HA3A
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HA3A

HA2A**HA2A**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHERE {SP} DID LAUNDRY.

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

BOX HA3A**BOX HA3A**

NOT ON FILE

If HA1 = 1 (always by self), go to HA5.
Otherwise, go to HA3a.

HA3A**op10launhlp**

R10 HA3A HELPS SP WITH LAUNDRY

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}.”

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) display “when {you/SP} did {your/{his/her}} laundry, who did that with {you/him/her}”.

If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did), display “who did {your/SP’s} laundry for {you/{him/her}}”.

If HA1 = 4 (varied) display “who did {your/SP’s} laundry with {you/{him/her}} or for {you/{him/her}}”.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} did {your/{his/her}} laundry, who did that with {you/{him/her}}/who did {your/SP’s} laundry for {you/{him/her}}/who did {your/SP’s} laundry with {you/{him/her}} or for {you/{him/her}}?}

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

HA3b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA3c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA3d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER’S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON’S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW’S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW’S SON/DAUGHTER

30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA3, set HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA4

BOX HA4

NOT ON FILE

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) and HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA6.

If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA7.

If HA1 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA5.

Otherwise go to HA4.

HA4

ha10dlaunreas

R10 D LAUNDRY REASN WITH BY OTHERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".

If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".

If HA1 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".

If HA1 = 5 (not done in last month), use null display for first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.

Display responses in two side-by-side columns, with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below each of the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else did {your/SP's} laundry {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?} Was that because of {your/SP's} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE,
MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE
NAMES, SURGERY, UNABLE TO DRIVE |
| 2 | OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY,
ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE
WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T LIKE
TO DO IT
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA4 = (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set, HEALTHREASONHELPWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA5**BOX HA5**

NOT ON FILE

If HA1a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA5.

If HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA1a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA6.

[If HA1 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA1 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX HA7.

Otherwise, go to HA20PRE.

HA5**ha10laundif**

R10 HA5 DIFF DOING LAUNDRY BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have doing laundry by {yourself/himself/herself}.
Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | NONE |
| 2 | A LITTLE |
| 3 | SOME |
| 4 | A LOT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HA6**ha10launoft**

R10 HA6 HOW OFTEN DO LAUNDRY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} do {your/{his/her}} laundry more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | MORE OFTEN |
| 2 | LESS OFTEN |
| 3 | SAME |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX HA7**BOX HA7**

NOT ON FILE

If [HA1 = 1 (always by self) or HA1 = 4 (varied)] and [HA5 = 2 (a little difficulty) or HA5 = 3 (some difficulty) or HA5 = 4 (a lot of difficulty)], go to HA7.

If [HA1 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA1 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA1 = 4 (varied) or HA1 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHLAUNDRY flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES], go to HA7.

Otherwise, go to HA2oPRE

HA7

ha10launwout

R10 HA7 EVER GO WOUT CLEAN LAUNDR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA1= 1 (always did by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or HA1a = 1 (yes by self), display “it was too difficult to do by {yourself/himself/herself}”.

Otherwise, display “no one was there to help or do that for {you/{him/her}}”.

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without clean laundry because {it was too difficult to do by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or do that for {you/him/her}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA2oPRE

HA2oPRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about shopping for groceries or personal items.

IF NEEDED: By personal items, we mean things like toiletries that you can buy at the grocery or drug store.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA2o

ha10shop

R10 HA2o HOW YOUR SHOPPING DONE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, display “1a”.

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display “1b”.

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} shopping got done in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/himself/herself}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA22
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA22
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA25A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA26
	REFUSED	HA27
	DON'T KNOW	HA27

HA20A**ha10shopslf**

R10 HA20A EVER SHOP BY YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever do {your/{his/her}} shopping by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

HA22**ha10howpaygr1**

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS ITMS CASH

ha10howpaygr2

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS ITMS CHCK

ha10howpaygr3

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS ITMS DEBIT

ha10howpaygr4

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS CREDIT

ha10howpaygr5

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS FOOD STMP

ha10howpaygr6

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS SMON ELS

ha10howpaygr7

R10 HA22 PAY GROC PERS OTHR SPEC

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA2

In the last month, when {you/SP} shopped for groceries or other personal items, did {you/{he/she}} pay for them with cash, check, debit card, credit card, or some other way?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- 1 CASH
- 2 CHECK
- 3 DEBIT OR GIFT CARD
- 4 CREDIT CARD
- 5 FOOD STAMPS
- 6 SOMEONE ELSE PAYS
- 91 OTHER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

HA23**ha10howgtstr1**

R10 HA23 DROVE TO THE STORE

ha10howgtstr2

R10 HA23 FAM FRND PD HLP DROVE

ha10howgtstr3

R10 HA23 VAN PLACE SP LIVES DROVE

ha10howgtstr4

R10 HA23 VAN 4 DIS SENIORS DROVE

ha10howgtstr5

R10 HA23 PUBLIC TRANSPORT 2 STORE

ha10howgtstr6

R10 HA23 SP TOOK TAXI 2 THE STORE

ha10howgtstr7

R10 HA23 SP WALKED TO THE STORE

ha10howgtstr8

R10 HA23 OTHR SPECIFY TO STORE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1 = 1 (drives every day), 2 (drives most days), 3 (drives some days) or 4 (rarely) OR DROVEINLASTYEAR flag = 1 (yes), display "drive," and response 1.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display response 3 and for response 4, "not provided by the place SP lives".

DISPLAY "In the last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA3

In the last year, how did {you/SP} get to the store to shop for groceries or personal items? Did {you/{he/she}} {drive,} get a ride from a family member or friend, {use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	{DROVE}	HA24A
2	GOT A RIDE FROM A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND OR SOMEONE PAID TO HELP	HA24A
3	{USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LKIVES}	HA24A
4	{USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES OR SENIORS {(NOT PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LIVES)}	HA24A
5	TOOK PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION (THE BUS, SUBWAY, TRAIN, OR TRAM)	HA24A
6	TOOK A TAXI	HA24A
7	WALKED	HA24A
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	HA24A
	DON'T KNOW	HA24A

HA23A

HA23A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY HOW GOT TO STORE.

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

HA24A

ha10shopcart

R10 HA24A EVER USE MOTORIZED CART

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, when {you/SP} went to the store to shop did {you/{he/she}} ever use a motorized cart?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HA24B**ha9shoplean**

R9 HA24B EVER LEAN ON SHOP CART

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, when {you/SP} went to the store to shop did {you/{he/she}} ever lean on the shopping cart to help {you/{him/her}} get around the store?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX HA25A**BOX HA25A**

NOT ON FILE

If HA20 = 1 (always by self) go to HA27.
Otherwise, go to HA25A.

HA25A**op10shoplhp**

R10 HA25A HELPS SP WITH SHOPPING

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else), display "when {you/SP} shopped for groceries or personal items, who did that with {you/{him/her}}".

If HA20 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who shopped for groceries or personal items for {you/SP}".

If HA20 = 4 (varied), display "who shopped for groceries or personal items with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} shopped for groceries or personal items, who did that with {you/{him/her}} / who shopped for groceries or personal items for {you/SP} / who shopped for groceries

or personal items with {you/SP} or for you/{him/her}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}, } or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else? SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA25b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA25c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA25d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA26**BOX HA26****NOT ON FILE**

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else) and HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA28.

If HA20 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA29.

If HA20 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA27.

Otherwise go to HA26

HA26**ha10dshopreas****R10 D SHOP REASN WITH BY OTHERS****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with". If

HA20 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".

If HA20 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".

If HA20 = 5 (not done in last month), use null display for first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.

Display responses in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as the column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below each of the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else shopped for groceries or personal items {with/for/with or for} {you/SP}?} Was that because of {your/SP's} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES**Code All That Apply****1**

HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE,
MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE
NAMES, SURGERY, UNABLE TO DRIVE

2

OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY,
ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE
WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T
LIKE TO DO IT

REFUSED

BOX HA27

DON'T KNOW

BOX HA27

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA26 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPWITH SHOPPING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA27**BOX HA27****NOT ON FILE**

If HA20a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA27.

If HA20 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA20a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA28.

If [HA20 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA20 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX HA29.

Otherwise, go to HA30PRE.

HA27**ha10shopdif**

R10 HA27 DIFF SHOPPING BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have shopping for groceries or personal items by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | NONE |
| 2 | A LITTLE |
| 3 | SOME |
| 4 | A LOT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HA28**ha10shopoft**

R10 HA28 HOW OFT SHOP GROCERIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} shop for groceries or personal items more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | MORE OFTEN |
| 2 | LESS OFTEN |
| 3 | SAME |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX HA29**BOX HA29**

NOT ON FILE

If [HA20 = 1 (always by self) or HA20 = 4 (varied)] and [HA27 = 2 (a little) or HA27 = 3 (some) or HA27 = 4 (a lot)], go to HA29.

If [HA20 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA20 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA20 = 4 (varied) or HA20 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHSHOPPING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA29.

Otherwise go to HA30PRE.

HA29**ha10shopwout**

R10 HA29 EVER GO WITHOUT GROCRIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA20=1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month), or HA20a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to shop by {yourself/himself/herself}".

If HA20=2 (always with someone else) or 3 (someone else always did), display "no one was there to help or shop for {you/{him/her}}?"

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without groceries or personal items because {it was too difficult to shop by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or shop for {you/{him/her}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HA30PRE

HA30PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's turn to making hot meals.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA30

ha10meal

R10 HA30 HOW HOT MEALS GET MADE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} hot meals got made in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always make them by {yourself/himself/herself}, always make them together with someone else, did someone else always make them for {you/{her/him}}, or did it vary?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|--|-------|
| 1 | ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF | HA30B |
| 2 | ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE | HA30B |
| 3 | SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT | HA30B |
| 4 | IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY) | |
| 5 | NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH | HA33 |
| | REFUSED | HA34 |
| | DON'T KNOW | HA34 |

HA30A

ha10mealslf

R10 HA30A MAKE HOT MEALS YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever make {your/{his/her}} hot meals by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |
-

HA30B**ha10restamels**

R10 HA30B OFTN HAV RESTARNT MEALS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "Do not include meals provided as a service by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}."

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA4

In the last month, when {you/SP} had hot meals, how often were they restaurant meals, including eat-in, take-out, or delivered meals? {Do not include meals provided as a service by the place {you live/{he/she} lives}.} Was it every time {you/{he/she}} had a hot meal, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EVERY TIME |
| 2 | MOST TIMES |
| 3 | SOMETIMES |
| 4 | RARELY |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HA30C**ha10mealwheel**

R10 HA30C OFTN GET MEALS ON WHEEL

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA4

In the last month, when {you/SP} had hot meals, how often were they from Meals on Wheels or other food assistance programs? Was it every time {you/{he/she}} had a hot meal, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EVERY TIME |
| 2 | MOST TIMES |
| 3 | SOMETIMES |
| 4 | RARELY |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX HA31**BOX HA31**

NOT ON FILE

If HA30 = 3 (SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT), go to HA32A.
Else if HA14 = 1 (has microwave), go to HA31.
Otherwise, go to BOX HA32A.

HA31**ha10oftmicrow**

R10 HA31 OFTEN USE THE MICROWAVE

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA4

In the last month, when {you/SP} made hot meals did {you/{he/she}} use the microwave oven every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EVERY TIME |
| 2 | MOST TIMES |
| 3 | SOMETIMES |

- 4 RARELY
5 NEVER
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX HA32A

BOX HA3A

NOT ON FILE

If HA30 = 1 (always did by self) go to HA34.
Otherwise, go to HA32A.

HA32A

op10mealhlp

R10 HA32A HELPS SP WITH MEALS

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display RESTAURANT/TAKE OUT SERVICES and MEALS ON WHEELS on the person roster.

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else), display "when {you/SP} made hot meals, who did that with {you/{him/her}}".

If HA30 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who made hot meals for {you/SP}".

If HA30 = 4 (varied), display "who made hot meals with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}".

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} made hot meals, who did that with {you/{him/her}} / who made hot meals for {you/SP} /who made hot meals with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}?}

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}, or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA32b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA32c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA32d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

- 2 SPOUSE/PARTNER
3 DAUGHTER
4 SON
5 DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6 SON-IN-LAW
7 STEPDAUGHTER
8 STEPSON
9 SISTER
10 BROTHER

11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA33

BOX HA33

NOT ON FILE

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) and HELPEDWITHMEALS flag= 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA35.

If HA30 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHMEALS flag= 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA36.

If HA30 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHMEALS flag= 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA34.

Otherwise go to HA33

HA33

ha10dmealreas

R10 D MEALS REASN WITH BY OTHERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".

If HA30 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".

If HA30 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".

If HA30 = 5 (none made in last month), do not display first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.

Display responses in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else made hot meals {with/for/with or for} {you/SP}?} Was that because of {your/SP's} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

Code All That Apply

1

HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE,
MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE
NAMES, SURGERRY, UNABLE TO DRIVE

2

OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY,
ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE
WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T
LIKE TO DO IT

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

BOX HA34

BOX HA34

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA33 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA34

BOX HA34

NOT ON FILE

If HA30a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA34.

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA30a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA35.

If [HA30 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA30 = 5 (not done in last month)] and
HEALTHREASONHELPWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX HA36.

Otherwise, go to HA40PRE.

HA34

ha10mealdif

R10 HA34 DIFICULTY MAK MEALS SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have shopping for groceries or personal items by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1

NONE

2

A LITTLE

3

SOME

4

A LOT

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

HA35**ha10mealoft**

R10 HA35 HOW OFTEN MAKE HOT MEALS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} make hot meals more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | MORE OFTEN |
| 2 | LESS OFTEN |
| 3 | SAME |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX HA36**BOX HA36**

NOT ON FILE

If [HA30 = 1 (always by self) or HA30 = 4 (varied)] and [HA34 = 2 (a little) or HA34 = 3 (some) or HA34 = 4 (a lot)], go to HA36.

If [HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA30 = 3 (some else always did) or HA30 = 4 (varied) or HA30 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHMEALS flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHMEALS flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES] go to HA36.

Otherwise go to HA40PRE.

HA36**ha10mealwout**

R10 HA36 EVER GO WITHOUT HOT MEAL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA30 = 1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or HA30a = 1 (yes by self), display "it was too difficult to make one by {yourself/himself/herself}".

If HA30 = 2 (always with someone else) or 3 (someone else always did), display "no one was there to help or make one for {you/{him/her}}?"

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without a hot meal because {it was too difficult to make one by {yourself/himself/herself} / no one was there to help or make one for {you/him/her}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HA40PRE**HA40PRE**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about everyday money matters like handling bills and banking.

IF NEEDED: By handling bills, we mean writing checks, sending money orders or paying with cash. By banking we mean checking balances, and making transfers, deposits or withdrawals from the bank or ATM.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA40**ha10bank**

R10 HA40 HOW BILLS BANKIN HANDLED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last month" in bold underlined text.

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".

If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HA{1a/1b}

Which answer best describes how {your/SP's} bills and banking were handled in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/himself/herself}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	HA44
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	HA42A
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	HA42A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	HA43
	REFUSED	HA44
	DON'T KNOW	HA44

HA40A**ha10bankslf**

R10 HA40A HNDL BILLS BNKING YRSLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever handle {your/{his/her}} bills and banking by {yourself/himself/herself}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA42A**op10bankhlp**

R10 HA42A HELPS SP WITH BANKING

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}."

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = YES(yes), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else), display "when {you/SP} handled bills and banking, who did that with {you/{him/her}}".

If HA40 = 3 (someone else always did), display "who handled bills and banking for {you/SP}".

If HA40 = 4 (varied), display “who handled bills and banking with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}”.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} handled bills and banking, who did that with {you/{him/her}} / who handled bills and banking for {you/SP} /who handled bills and banking with {you/SP} or for {you/{him/her}}?}

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA42b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA42c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA42d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

- | | |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 2 | SPOUSE/PARTNER |
| 3 | DAUGHTER |
| 4 | SON |
| 5 | DAUGHTER-IN-LAW |
| 6 | SON-IN-LAW |
| 7 | STEPDAUGHTER |
| 8 | STEPSON |
| 9 | SISTER |
| 10 | BROTHER |
| 11 | SISTER-IN-LAW |
| 12 | BROTHER-IN-LAW |
| 13 | MOTHER |
| 14 | STEPMOTHER |
| 15 | MOTHER-IN-LAW |
| 16 | FATHER |
| 17 | STEPFATHER |
| 18 | FATHER-IN-LAW |
| 19 | GRANDDAUGHTER |
| 20 | GRANDSON |
| 21 | NIECE |
| 22 | NEPHEW |
| 23 | AUNT |
| 24 | UNCLE |
| 25 | COUSIN |
| 26 | STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER |
| 27 | STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER |
| 28 | DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER |
| 29 | SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER |
| 30 | BOARDER/RENTER |
| 31 | PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE |
| 32 | ROOMMATE |
| 33 | EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND |
| 34 | BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND |
| 35 | NEIGHBOR |

36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX HA43

BOX HA43

NOT ON FILE

If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else) HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to HA45.

If HA40 = 3 (someone else always did) and HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA46.

If HA40 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX HA44.

Otherwise go to HA43.

HA43

ha10dbankreas

R10 D BANK BILL REASN WITH BY OTH

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".

If HA40 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".

If HA40 = 4 (varied), display "with or for".

If HA40 = 5 (not done in last month) do not display first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text.

Display responses in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below the corresponding column headers.

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else handled bills and banking {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?} Was that because of {your/{his/her}} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

Code All That Apply

1

HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE, MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE NAMES, SURGERRY, UNABLE TO DRIVE

2

OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY, ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN'T LIKE TO DO IT
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX HA44

BOX HA44

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA43 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes).

If HA40a = 1 (yes by self), go to HA44.
 If HA40 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA40a ≠ 1 (didn't do by self), go to HA45.
 If [HA40 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA40 = 5 (not done in last month)] and HEALTHREASONHELPWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX HA46.
 Otherwise, go to HA50PRE.

HA44**ha10bankdif**

R10 HA44 DIF HNDL BLLS BNKING SLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "by {yourself/himself/herself}" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have handling {your/his/her} bills and banking by {yourself/himself/herself}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA45**ha10bankoft**

R10 HA45 HOW OFTEN YOU PAY BILLS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "a year ago" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} handle {your/his/her} own bills and banking more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HA46**BOX HA46**

NOT ON FILE

If [HA40 = 1 (always by self) or HA40 = 4 (varied)] and [HA44 = 2 (a little) or HA44 = 3 (some) or HA44 = 4 (a lot)], go to HA46.
 If [HA40 = 2 (always with someone else) or HA40 = 3 (someone else always did) or HA40 = 4 (varied) or HA40 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPWITHBANKING flag = 1 (yes) or HELPEDWITHBANKING flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES], go to HA46.
 Otherwise go to HA50PRE.

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If HA40=1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or HA40a = 1 (yes by self), display “it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/himself/herself}”.

If HA40=2 (always with someone else) or 3 (someone else always did), display “no one was there to help or do that for {you/{him/her}}”.

Display "in the last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without handling {your/his/her} bills and banking matters because {it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/himself/herself}/ no one was there to help or do that for {you/{him/her}}?}

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HA50PRE**HA50PRE**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's turn to less common money matters, such as opening, closing or cashing in CDs, checking, money market or retirement accounts or applying for loans.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HA50**ha10money**

R10 HA50 MONEY MATTERS TO HANDLE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "in the last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did {you/SP} have money matters like these that needed to be handled?

IF NEEDED: Money matters include opening, closing or cashing in CDs, checking, money market or retirement accounts, or applying for loans.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION SC
	REFUSED	SECTION SC
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION SC

HA51**ha10moneyhlp**

R10 HA51 ANYONE HLP W MONY MATTRS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display “a service provided by the place where {you live/SP lives},”

Display "in the last year" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did anyone help {you/SP} or handle these kinds of money matters for {you/{him/her}}? This includes

family, friends, {a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

IF NEEDED: Money matters include opening, closing or cashing in CDs, checking, money market or retirement accounts or applying for loans.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION SC
	REFUSED	SECTION SC
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION SC

HA52A

op10moneyhlp

R10 HA52A HELPS SP WITH MONEY

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives}.”

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the person roster.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, { a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

HA52b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA52c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

HA52d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW

16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at HA25, set HELPEDWITHMONEYMATTERS flag = 1 (yes).

Go to Section SC – Self-care Activities.

Derived Variables from Items in HA Section	
ha10dlaunsfdf	R10 D LAUNDRY SELF AND DIFF LEVEL
ha10dshopsfdf	R10 D SLF SHOPPING AND DIFF LEVEL
ha10dmealsfdf	R10 D SELF MEALS AND DIFF LEVEL
ha10dbanksfdf	R10 D SELF BANKS AND DIFF LEVEL
ha10dmealwhl	R10 D SP RECEIVES MEALS ON WHEELS
ha10dmealtkot	R10 D SP RECEIVES TAKE OUT MEALS
ha10dlaunreas	R10 D LAUNDRY REASN WITH BY OTHERS (see HA4)
ha10dshopreas	R10 D SHOP REASN WITH BY OTHERS (see HA26)
ha10dmealreas	R10 D MEALS REASN WITH OTHERS (see HA33)
ha10dbankreas	R10 D BANK BILL REASN WITH BY OTH (see HA43)

NHATS Round 10

Section SC [SELF-CARE ACTIVITIES]

Sequence: 22

SC1PRE

SC1PRE

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “SP ate”.
Otherwise, display “you eat/SP eats”.

Now I have a few questions about how {{you eat/SP eats}}/SP ate}.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC1

sc10eatdev

R10 SC1 EVER USE ADAPTED UTENSILS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “adapted” in bold underlined text.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} ever use adapted utensils to help {you/{him/her}} eat or cut {your/{his/her}} food?

IF NEEDED: Adapted utensils include things like easy-to-grip silverware, knives that rock, and plates with high sides.

CODES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| 7 | ALWAYS FED THROUGH IV OR TUBE
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW |

BOX SC2

BOX SC2

NOT ON FILE

If SC1 = 7 (FEEDING TUBE), go to SC7PRE.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC3.

Else if SC1 = 1 (YES), go to SC2.

Otherwise, go to SC3.

SC2

sc10eatdevoft

R10 SC2 OFTEN USE ADAPTED UTENSILS

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC1

Did {you/SP} use adapted utensils every time {you/{he/she}} had a meal, most times, sometimes, or rarely?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EVERY TIME |
| 2 | MOST TIMES |
| 3 | SOMETIMES |

4 RARELY
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SC3**sc10eathlp**

R10 SC3 DID ANYONE HELP YOU EAT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},".

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "lived".

Otherwise, display "lives".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} eat, for instance, by cutting up food or feeding {you/{him/her}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}, or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX SC3A**BOX SC3A**

NOT ON FILE

If SC3=1 (YES), go to SC3a.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES), go to SC7PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC5.

SC3A**op10eathlp**

R10 SC3A HELPS SP WITH EATING

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} eat?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

SC3b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

SC3c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

SC3d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC3, set HELPSWITHEATING flag = 1 (yes).

BOX SC4**BOX SC4****NOT ON FILE**

If DECEASED flag=1 (YES), go to SC7PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC4.

SC4**sc10eatslfoft****R10 SC4 HOW OFTEN EAT BY YOURSELF****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month when {you/SP} ate, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|---------|
| 1 | MOST TIMES | |
| 2 | SOMETIMES | |
| 3 | RARELY | |
| 4 | NEVER | BOX SC6 |
| | REFUSED | BOX SC6 |
| | DON'T KNOW | BOX SC6 |

SC5

sc10eatslf dif

R10 SC5 DIFFICULTY EATING BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC1 = 1 (used adapted utensils), display "when {you/SP} used adapted utensils,".

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used adapted utensils,} how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have eating by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | NONE |
| 2 | A LITTLE |
| 3 | SOME |
| 4 | A LOT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX SC6

BOXSC6

NOT ON FILE

If SC3 = 2 (no help with eating) and SC5 = 1 (no difficulty eating), go to SC7PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC6.

SC6

sc10eatwout

R10 SC6 GO WOUT EAT BECSE NO HELP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC4 = 4 (never ate by self w/out help), display "no one was there to help"

Otherwise, display "it was too difficult to feed {yourself/{himself/herself}}".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without eating because {no one was there to help/it was too difficult to feed {yourself/{himself/herself}}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC7PRE**SC7PRE**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "SP got".
Otherwise, display "you get/SP gets".

Now I have a few questions about how {{you get/SP gets}}/SP got} cleaned up.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC7**sc10showrbat1**

R10 SC7 SP SHOWERED

sc10showrbat2

R10 SC7 SP TOOK BATHS IN A TUB

sc10showrbat3

R10 SC7 SP WASHED SOME OTHR WAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "{he/she} took".

Otherwise, display "you take/{he/she} takes".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, how did {you/SP} usually clean {yourself/himself/herself} up? By taking a shower, bathing in a tub, or washing up some other way?

IF NEEDED: Do not include whirlpool baths {you take/{he/she} takes}/{he/she} took} for therapy.

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES**Code All That Apply**

1	SHOWERED
2	TOOK BATHS IN A TUB
3	WASHED UP SOME OTHER WAY
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7 = 1 (showered) and SC7 ≠ 2 (took baths) and SC7 ≠ 3 (washed up), set SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes).
If SC7 = 2 (took baths) and SC7 ≠ 1 (showered) and SC7 ≠ 3 (washed up), set TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes).
If SC7 = 3 (washed up) and SC7 ≠ 1 (showered) and SC7 ≠ 2 (took baths), set WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes).

BOX SC7A**BOX SC4A**

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and SC7 = 1 (SHOWERED), 2 (BATHS), or 3 (WASH OTHER WAY), go to SC7A.

Else if DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) and more than one response to SC7, go to SC8.

Else if DECEASED flag <> 1 (YES) and only one response at SC7, go to BOX SC9.

Otherwise, if SC7 = RF or DK, go to SC16PRE.

SC7A**sc10bdevdec**

R10 SC7A USE BATH DEVICE IN LML

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7=1 display “showering”.

If SC7=2 display “bathing”.

If SC7=3 display “washing up”.

If more than one answer displayed, separate by “or”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month of {his/her} life, did {SP} ever use grab bars or a shower or tub seat when {showering/bathing/washing up}?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. A shower or tub seat is a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

SC8**sc10prfrshbth****R10 SC8 PREFER SHOWR BATH OR OTHR****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If SC7 = 1 (showered), display “showering” and response option 1.

If SC7 = 2 (took baths), display “taking baths” and response option 2.

If SC7 = 3 (washed up), display “washing up some other way” and response option 3.

Display “or” between methods of cleaning up.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, which did {you/SP} do most often: {showering / taking baths / washing up some other way}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | SHOWERING |
| 2 | TAKING BATHS |
| 3 | WASHING UP SOME OTHER WAY |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC8 = 1 (showering), set SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes).

If SC8 = 2 (taking baths), set TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes).

If SC8 = 3 (washing up), set WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes).

BOX SC9**BOXSC9****NOT ON FILE**

If BATHGRABBAR = 1 (yes) and [SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes) or TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes)], go to SC9.

Otherwise, go to BOX SC10.

SC9**sc10scusgrbrs****R10 SC9 HOW OFTEN USE GRAB BARS****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display “showered”.

If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display “took a bath”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC3

In the last month, did {you/SP} use grab bars every time {you/{he/she}} {showered/ took a bath}, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX SC10**BOXSC10**

NOT ON FILE

If BATHSEAT flag = 1 (yes) and [SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes) or TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes)], go to SC10.

Otherwise, go to SC11.

SC10**sc10shtubseat**

R10 SC10 OFTN USE SHOWR TUB SEAT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display “showered”.

If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display “took a bath”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC3

In the last month, did {you/SP} use the shower or tub seat every time {you/{he/she}} {showered/ took a bath}, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

IF NEEDED: A shower or tub seat is a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

CODES

- 1 EVERY TIME
- 2 MOST TIMES
- 3 SOMETIMES
- 4 RARELY
- 5 NEVER
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

SC11**sc10bathhlp**

R10 SC11 ANYN HLP SHOWR BATH OTHR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC7 = 1 (showered) or SHOWERING flag = 1 (YES), display “shower”.

If SC7 = 2 (took baths) or TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (YES), display “take a bath”.

If SC7 = 3 (washed up) or WASHINGUP flag = 1 (YES), display “wash up”.

If more than one answer displayed, separate by “or”.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}”.
 If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life” and “lived”.
 Otherwise, display “lives”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} {shower/ take a bath/wash up}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}, or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1 YES
 2 NO
 REFUSED
 DON'T KNOW

BOX SC11A

BOX SC11A

NOT ON FILE

If SC11=1 (YES), go to SC11a.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES), go to SC16PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC13.

SC11A

op10bathhlp

R10 SC11A HELPS SP WITH BATHING

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display “shower”.
 If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display “take a bath”.
 If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display “wash up”.

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} {shower/take a bath/wash up}?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

SC11b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

SC11c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

SC11d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2 SPOUSE/PARTNER
 3 DAUGHTER

4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC11, set HELPSWITHBATHING flag = 1 (YES).

BOX SC12

BOX SC12

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC16PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC12.

SC12

sc10bathoft

R10 SC12 HOW OFTEN BATHE YOURSELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showered".

If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "took a bath".

If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "washed up".

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} {showered/ took a bath/ washed up}, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	SC14
	REFUSED	SC14
	DON'T KNOW	SC14

SC13

sc10bathdif

R10 SC13 DIFF USING BARS OR SEATS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 (used bath grab bars every time, most times, sometimes, or rarely) or SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 (used bath seat every time, most times, sometimes, or rarely), display "{when {you/SP} used {your/{his/her}}}".

If SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 and SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "grab bars or shower or tub seat".

Else if SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "grab bars".

Else if SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "shower or tub seat".

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display "showering".

If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display "taking a bath".

If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display "washing up".

If SC9 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks."

If SC10 = 1, 2, 3, or 4, display "A shower or tub seat includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in."

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used {your/{his/her}}} {grab bars/shower or tub seat/grab bars or shower or tub seat} how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have {showering/ taking a bath/ washing up} by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

IF NEEDED: {A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.} {A shower or tub seat includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.}

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SC14**sc10bathyrgo**

R10 SC14 BATHE MRE OFT THN YR AGO

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display “shower”.
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display “take baths”.
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display “wash up”.

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now {shower/ take baths/ wash up} more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1 MORE OFTEN
2 LESS OFTEN
3 SAME
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX SC15**BOXSC15**

NOT ON FILE

If SC11 = 2 (no help cleaning up) and SC13 = 1 (no difficulty cleaning up), go to SC16PRE.

Otherwise go to SC15.

SC15**sc10bathwout**

R10 SC15 EVER GO WITHOUT WASHING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC12 = 4 (never cleaned up by self), display “no one was there to help”.
Otherwise, display “it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/{himself/herself}}”.

If SHOWERING flag = 1 (yes), display “showering”.
If TAKINGBATHS flag = 1 (yes), display “taking a bath”.
If WASHINGUP flag = 1 (yes), display “washing up”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without {showering/ taking a bath/ washing up} because {no one was there to help /it was too difficult to do that by {yourself/{himself/herself}}}?

CODES

1 YES
2 NO
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

SC16PRE**SC16PRE**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about using the toilet.

IF NEEDED: These questions may seem a bit personal, but they are very important for research on aging and health trends.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC16

sc10usvarto1

R10 SC16 SP USED PORTABLE COMMODE

sc10usvarto2

R10 SC16 SP USED PADS UNDERGMT

sc10usvarto3

R10 SC16 USED GRABBARS FR TOILET

sc10usvarto4

R10 SC16 USED RAISED TOILET SEAT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

DISPLAY "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If at SC16a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

For SC16a, if IS3 = 1 (SP is male), display “, portable urinal”.
For SC16d, if IS3 = 1 (SP is male), display “, portable urinals”.

If TOILETGRABBAR flag = 1 (yes) or DECEASED flag=1 (YES), display variable text {c}.
If RAISEDTOILET flag = 1 (yes) or DECEASED flag=1 (YES), display variable text {d}.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life” and “did SP ever use”.
Otherwise, display “{have you/has SP} ever used”.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {{have you/has SP} ever used}/{did SP ever use}{}]}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a portable commode { portable urinal,} or bedpan?

RESPONSE [2] b. disposable pads or undergarments to help prevent accidentally wetting or soiling
{your/{his/her}} clothes?

{RESPONSE [3] c. grab bars around the toilet?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or part of a frame that goes over the toilet. Do not include towel racks.}

{RESPONSE [4] d. a raised toilet or raised toilet seat?

IF NEEDED: This includes a toilet seat that is elevated higher than usual, either because the toilet or the seat is raised, or a seat with arms that fits over the toilet. Do not include portable commodes {portable urinals,} or bedpans.}

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

SC17

sc10toilhlp

R10 SC17 ANYON HLP YOU USE TOILET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}”.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life” and “lived”.
Otherwise, display “lives”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} use the toilet?
IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}}, or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC17A

BOX SC171

NOT ON FILE

If SC17 = 1 (YES), go to SC17A.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC21PRE.

Otherwise, go to SC19.

SC17A

op10toilhlp

R10 SC17A HELPS SP WITH TOILETING

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ENTRY with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} use the toilet?
PROBE: Anyone else?
SELECT ALL THAT APPLY
IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.
SC17b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC17c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING
SC17d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] [PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN]

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON

9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC17, set HELPSWITHTOILETING flag = 1 (YES).

BOX SC18

BOX SC18

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to SC21PRE

Otherwise, go to SC18.

SC18

sc10toiloft

R10 SC18 OFTEN USE TOILET BY SELF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} used the toilet, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

1	MOST TIMES	
2	SOMETIMES	
3	RARELY	
4	NEVER	SC20
	REFUSED	SC20
	DON'T KNOW	SC20

SC19**sc10toildif****R10 SC19 DIFFICUTY TOILETING SELF****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If SC16c = 1 (used toilet grab bars) or SC16d = 1 (used raised toilet), display “when {you/SP} used the {grab bars/raised toilet or raised toilet seat/grab bars or raised toilet or raised toilet seat},”.

If SC16c = 1 (used toilet grab bars) and SC16d = 1 (used raised toilet), display “grab bars or raised toilet or raised toilet seat”

Else if SC16c = 1 (used toilet grab bars), display “grab bars”.

Else if SC16d = 1 (used raised toilet), display “raised toilet or raised toilet seat”.

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used the} {grab bars/raised toilet or raised toilet seat/grab bars or raised toilet or raised toilet seat},} how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have using the toilet by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC20**BOXSC20****NOT ON FILE**

If SC17 = 2 (no help) and SC19 = 1 (no difficulty), go to SC21PRE.

Otherwise go to SC20.

SC20**sc10toilwout****R10 SC20 ACCIDENT WET SOIL CLTHES****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If SC18= 4 (never used toilet by self), display “no one was there to help {you/{him/her}} get to or use the toilet”.

Otherwise, display “it was too difficult to get to or use the toilet by {yourself/{himself/herself}}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever accidentally wet or soil {your/{his/her}} clothes because {no one was there to help {you/{him/her}} get to or use the toilet/it was too difficult to get to or use the toilet by {yourself/{himself/herself}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

SC21PRE**SC21PRE**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “a person”.

Otherwise, display “{you/SP}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about getting dressed. By getting dressed we mean changing out of the clothes {you/SP}/a person} slept in.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

SC21**sc10dresoft**

R10 SC21 OFTEN YOU GET DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life”.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC4

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} get dressed every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 2 | MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 3 | SOME DAYS (2-5 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 4 | RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS) |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX SC22**BOX SC22**

NOT ON FILE

If SC21=1, 2, 3 or 4, go to SC22.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Activities

Otherwise, go to Box SC27.

SC22**sc10dresdev**

R10 SC22 USE SPECL ITEMS TO DRESS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did {you/SP} use any special items to get dressed, such as a button hook, reacher or grabber, or clothes that are designed to get on and off easily?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

SC23**sc10dreshlp**

R10 SC23 ANYONE HELP GET DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If IS3 = 2 (SP is female), display “or bra”.

DISPLAY "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},”.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display “of {his/her} life” and “lived”.

Otherwise, display “lives”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, did anyone ever help {you/SP} get dressed, for instance, by getting clothing over {your/{his/her}} head, helping with clothing behind {your/{his/her}} back like a belt {or bra}, or helping {you/{him/her}} put on socks or shoes?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {{you live/{he/she} {lives/lived}},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX SC23A**BOX SC23A**

NOT ON FILE

If SC23 = 1 (YES), go to SC23A.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Activities.

Otherwise, go to SC25.

SC23A**op10dreshlp**

R10 SC23A HELPS SP WITH DRESSING

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who helped {you/SP} get dressed?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON.

SC23b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

SC23c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

SC23d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at SC23, set HELPSWITHDRESSING flag = 1 (YES).

BOX SC24

BOX SC24

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section DS – Duration of Self-Care Activities.

Otherwise, go to SC24.

SC24**sc10dresslf****R10 SC24 OFTEN YOU DRESS YOURSELF****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD SC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} got dressed, how often did {you/{he/she}} do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | MOST TIMES | |
| 2 | SOMETIMES | |
| 3 | RARELY | |
| 4 | NEVER | SC26 |
| | REFUSED | SC26 |
| | DON'T KNOW | SC26 |

SC25**sc10dresdif****R10 SC25 DIF WHN US SP ITMS YRSLF****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If SC22 = 1 (yes, used special items), display “when {you/SP} used special items to help {you/{him/her}} get dressed,”.

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {when {you/SP} used special items to help {you/{him/her}} get dressed,} how much difficulty did {you/{he/she}} have getting dressed by {yourself/{himself/herself}} and without help? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | NONE |
| 2 | A LITTLE |
| 3 | SOME |
| 4 | A LOT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

SC26**sc10dresyrgo****R10 SC26 HOW OFTN YOU GET DRESSED****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} now get dressed more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | MORE OFTEN |
| 2 | LESS OFTEN |
| 3 | SAME |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX SC27**BOXSC27**

NOT ON FILE

If SC23 = 2 (did not get help) and SC25 = 1 (no difficulty), go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Accommodations.

Otherwise go to SC27.

SC27**sc10dreswout**

R10 SC27 GO WITHOUT GTTNG DRESSED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If SC24 = 4 (never dressed by self), display “there was no one there to help”.

Otherwise, display “it was too difficult to dress by {yourself/{himself/herself}}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go without getting dressed because {there was no one there to help /it was too difficult to dress by {yourself/{himself/herself}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section DS – Duration of Self Care Accommodations

Derived Variables from Items in SC Section

sc10deatdevi	R10 D USES DEVICES WHILE EATING
sc10deathelp	R10 D HAS HELP EATING
sc10deatsfdf	R10 D DIFF EATING BY SELF WO HELP
sc10dbathdevi	R10 D USES DEVICES WHILE BATHING
sc10dbathhelp	R10 D HAS HELP WHILE BATHING
sc10dbathsfdf	R10 D DIFF BATHING SELF NO HELP
sc10dtoildevi	R10 D USES DEVICES WHILE TOILETING
sc10dtoilhelp	R10 D HAS HELP WHILE TOILETING
sc10dtoilsfdf	R10 D DIFF LEVEL TOILETING SELF

sc10ddresdevi	R10 D USES DEVICES WHILE DRESSING
sc10ddreshelp	R10 D HAS HELP WHILE DRESSING
sc10ddressfdf	R10 D DIFF LEVEL DRESSING SELF

Flag variables set in SC Section	
fl10showering	R10 F SC SP USES SHOWER
fl10takingbth	R10 F SC SP TAKES BATHS
fl10washingup	R10 F SC SP WASHES OTHER WAY

NHATS Round 10

Section DS [DURATION OF SELF CARE ACCOMMODATIONS]

Sequence: 23

BOX DS1

BOX DS1

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and (LAST INT Status = 64 or 61), go to Section PA Participation.
Else if (LAST INT Status=64), go to Section MC – Medical Care Activities.

Else if DECEASED flag=1 (YES) and [Combined MONTH OF DEATH and YEAR OF DEATH = Combined LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year or the month after the LAST INT interview month and LAST INT interview year (LAST INT interview month+1) or Month of Death=DK or RF], go to Section PA – Participation.

Else if [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23 <> 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES)], go to DS3C.

Else if [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23 <> 1 (YES)], go to DS3D.

Else if [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17 or SC23 = 1 (YES)], go to DS3E.

Otherwise, go to DS1.

DS1

ds10gethlp

R10 DS1 GET HELP WITH EATING, ETC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR SP DIED}"

Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR SP DIED}}/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, did {you/SP} ever get help with eating, getting cleaned up, using the toilet, or getting dressed?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DS4
	REFUSED	BOX DS4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

DS3C

ds10helpstmo

R10 DS3C MONTH SELF CARE HLP START

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DS1 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise, display question intro according to the following instructions:

If CURRENT INT SC3 = 1 (YES), display "eating".

If CURRENT INT SC11 = 1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up".

If CURRENT INT SC17 = 1 (YES), display "using the toilet".

If CURRENT INT SC23 = 1 (YES), display "getting dressed".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these activities".

Otherwise, if only one activity displayed, display "that".

Display "first" in bold and underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} got help with {eating} {getting cleaned up} {using the toilet} {getting dressed}, and in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you were/SP was} not getting this help.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DS4
DON'T KNOW	BOX DS3D

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DS3c=90, go to BOX DS4

DS3C1

ds10helpstyr

R10 DS3C1 YEAR SELF CARE HELP STARTED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "4-DIGIT YEAR" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} first get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR -1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

BOX DS3D

BOX DS3D

NOT ON FILE

If [LAST INT SC3, SC11, SC17, and SC23 <> 1 (YES)] and [CURRENT INT SC3, SC11, SC17, or SC23 = 1 (YES)] go to BOX DS4.

Otherwise, go to DS3D.

DS3D

ds10helpendmo

R10 DS3D MONTH SELF CARE HELP ENDED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life".

If DS1 = 1 (YES), do not display first sentence and display "any of these activities".

Otherwise display question intro according to the following instructions:

If LAST INT SC3 = 1 (YES), display "eating".

IF LAST INT SC11 = 1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up". IF LAST INT SC17 = 1 (YES), display "using the toilet".

If LAST INT SC23 = 1 (YES), display "getting dressed".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one and "any of these activities". Otherwise if only one activity displayed, display "that".

Display "last" in the phrase "last get help" in bold underlined text.

Display "MONTH" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{In {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {you/SP} got help with {eating}{getting cleaned up}{using the toilet}
{getting dressed} and in the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you were/{he/she} was} not getting this help.}

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER MONTH

IF LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION IS INCORRECT, ENTER 90

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 12
REFUSED	BOX DS4
DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 1-12 and 90

If DS3D=90, go to BOX DS4

DS3D1**ds10helpendyr**

R10 DS3D1 YEAR SELF CARE HELP ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

In what month and year since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, did {you/SP} last get help with {that/any of these activities}?

ENTER 4-DIGIT YEAR

ENTER NUMBER

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Soft Range: CURRENT YEAR -1 to CURRENT YEAR

Hard Range: R1 INT YEAR to CURRENT YEAR

Combined month and year cannot be before date of last interview. If date is before date of last interview, display error message #15.

Go to BOX DS4.

DS3E**ds10nohelp**

R10 DS3E NO SELF CARE HELP MTH PLUS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "of {his/her} life" and "Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}".
Otherwise, display "Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}".

Display question intro according to the following instructions: If CURRENT INT SC3 = 1 (YES), display "eating".
If CURRENT INT SC11 = 1 (YES), display "getting cleaned up".
If CURRENT INT SC17 = 1 (YES), display "using the toilet". If CURRENT INT SC23 = 1 (YES), display "getting dressed".

If more than one activity displayed, display "and" between each one.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month {of {his/her} life}, {you/SP} got help with {eating} {getting cleaned up} {using the toilet} {getting dressed}, and in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} {you were/{he/she} was} also getting help like this.

{Between {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and {MONTH AND YEAR DIED}/Since {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}}, did {you/{he/she}} go without help like this for a month or more?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX DS4
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION INCORRECT	BOX DS4
	REFUSED	BOX DS4
	DON'T KNOW	BOX DS4

DS3F**ds10nohelpmos**R10 DS3F MONTHS OF NO SELF CARE
HELP**QUESTION TEXT:**

For about how many months altogether did {you/SP} go without help like this?

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 24
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX DS4**BOX DS4**

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES) and NOTALERT flag = 1 (YES), go to Section CL - Closing.

Else if DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section PA - Participation.

Otherwise, go to Section MC - Medical Care Activities.

Derived Variables from Items in DS Section	
ds10dschlp	R10 D MONTHS OF SELF CARE HELP
ds10dschlpgr	R10 D SELF CARE HELP GROUP
ds10flag	R10 D SPECIAL CASES DS SECTION ROUTE

NHATS Round 10

Section MC [MEDICAL CARE ACTIVITIES]

Sequence: 24

MC1PRE

MC1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

The next few questions are about medicines that {you take/SP takes} that are prescribed by a doctor.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MC1

mc10meds

R10 MC1 IN MNTH TKE MEDS PRESCRBD

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "in the last month" IN BOD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} take any medicines prescribed by a doctor?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	GO MC10PRE
	REFUSED	GO MC10PRE
	DON'T KNOW	GO MC10PRE

MC2

mc10medstrk

R10 MC2 KEEP TRCK PRESCRIBED MEDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, display "1a".
If PROXY flag = 1 (yes), display "1b".

DISPLAY "last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD {1a/1b}

Next we'd like to know more about how {you keep/SP keeps} track of {your/{his/her}} prescribed medicines. By keeping track, we mean making sure {you take/{he/she} takes} the correct amount at the right time.

Which answer best describes how {you/SP} did that in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} always do this by {yourself/{himself/herself}}, always do it together with someone else, did someone else always do it for {you/{him/her}}, or did it vary?

CODES

1	ALWAYS DID IT BY SELF	MC3
2	ALWAYS DID IT TOGETHER WITH SOMEONE ELSE	MC3
3	SOMEONE ELSE ALWAYS DID IT	MC5A
4	IT VARIED (MORE THAN ONE WAY)	
5	NOT DONE IN LAST MONTH	MC6
	REFUSED	MC7
	DON'T KNOW	MC7

MC2A**mc10medssl**

R10 MC2A LAST MNTH KEEP TRACK SLF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY “by {yourself/{himself/herself}}” IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever keep track of {your/{his/her}} prescribed medicines by {yourself/{himself/herself}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC3**mc10whrgtmed1**

R10 MC3 SP GOT MEDS LOCAL STORE

mc10whrgtmed3

R10 MC3 SP GOT MEDS BY MAIL

mc10whrgtmed3

R10 MC3 SP GOT MEDS HC PRVD HSP

mc10whrgtmed4

R10 MC3 SP GOT MEDS OTHR SPECIFY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “local” IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Where did {you/SP} get the medicines that {you/{he/she}} took in the last month? Did {you/{he/she}} get any of these from a local store or pharmacy, by mail, or somewhere else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	LOCAL STORE OR PHARMACY	BOX MC3B
2	BY MAIL	BOX MC3B
3	HEALTH CARE PROVIDER/HOSPITAL	BOX MC3B
91	SOMEWHERE ELSE (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	MC4
	DON'T KNOW	MC4

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If 92 (SOMEWHERE ELSE) is selected with any other response, go to MC3A.

MC3A**MC3A**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY PLACE {SP} GOT PRESCRIBED MEDICINES IN THE LAST MONTH

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

BOX MC3B**BOX MC3B**

NOT ON FILE

If MC3 = 1 (LOCAL STORE OR PHARMACY), go to MC3B.
Otherwise, go to MC4.

MC3B**mc10howpkupm1**

R10 MC3B SP PICKD UP MEDS BY SELF

mc10howpkupm2

R10 MC3B SP HAD MEDS DELIVERED

mc10howpkupm3

R10 MC3B SMEON ELSE PICKD UP MEDS

QUESTION TEXT:

Thinking of these prescribed medicines that {you/SP} took in the last month and got from a local store or pharmacy, did {you/{he/she}} pick them up {yourself/{himself/herself}}, have them delivered, or did someone else pick them up for {you/{him/her}}?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES**Code All That Apply**

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | PICKED THEM UP BY SELF |
| 2 | HAD THEM DELIVERED |
| 3 | HAD SOMEONE ELSE PICK THEM UP |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

MC4**mc10medsrem**

R10 MC4 USE REMNDERS TO KEEP TRCK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "In the last month" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD MC2

In the last month, when {you/SP} kept track of {your/{his/her}} medicines, how often did {you/{he/she}} use reminders such as a pill organizer, box, dispenser, or calendar? Would you say every time, most times, sometimes, rarely, or never?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | EVERY TIME |
| 2 | MOST TIMES |
| 3 | SOMETIMES |
| 4 | RARELY |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX MC5A**BOX MC5A**

NOT ON FILE

If MC2 = 1 (always did by self), DK or RF, go MC7.
Otherwise, go to MC5A.

MC5A**op10medshlp**

R10 MC5A HELPS SP WITH MEDICINES

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},”.

If FACILITY flag=1(YES) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag=1(YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else) display “with”. If

MC2 = 3 (someone else always did) display “for”.

If MC2 = 4 (varied), display “with or for”.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text in the question text for name.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, who kept track of {your/SP's} medicines {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MC5b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC5c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC5d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER

28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MC5, set HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MC6

BOX MC6

NOT ON FILE

If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else), and HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to MC8.

If MC2 = 3 (someone else always did), and HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX MC9.

If MC2 = 4 (varied) and HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES, go to BOX MC7.

Otherwise go to MC6

MC6

mc10dmedsreas

R10 D MEDS REASN BY WITH OTHERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else), display "with".

If MC2 = 3 (someone else always did), display "for".

If MC2 = 4 (varied) display, "with or for".

If MC2 = 5 (not done in last month), do not display first sentence.

Display "HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASON" in underlined text in the response text. Display response codes in two side-by-side columns with "HEALTH AND FUNCTIONING" and "OTHER REASONS" as column headers. Display the remaining text for CODE 1 and CODE 2 as lists below each of the corresponding column headers

QUESTION TEXT:

{What is the reason someone else kept track of {your/SP's} medicines {with/for/with or for} {you/{him/her}}?}
Was that because of {your/{his/her}} health or functioning or some other reason?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

Code All That Apply

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING INCLUDES: AGE,
MEMORY, VISION, HEALTH CONDITION/DISEASE
NAMES, SURGERY, UNABLE TO DRIVE |
| 2 | OTHER REASON INCLUDES: SHARED ACTIVITY,
ALWAYS DONE THIS WAY, SOMEONE ELSE
WANTED TO DO IT, PAY SOMEONE, DOESN' LIKE
TO DO IT |

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC6 = 1 (HEALTH OR FUNCTIONING), set HEALTHREASONHELPTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes).

BOX MC7

BOX MC7

NOT ON FILE

If MC2a = 1 (yes by self), go to MC7.
If MC2 = 2 (always with someone else) or (MC2a = 2 (didn't do by self), DK or RF), go to MC8.
If [MC2 = 3 (someone else always did) or 5 (not done in last month)] and
HEALTHREASONHELPTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes), go to BOX MC9.
Otherwise go to MC10PRE.

MC7

mc10medsdif

R10 MC7 HOW DIFFIC KEEP TRACK MED

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "by {yourself/{himself/herself}}" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, how much difficulty did {you/SP} have keeping track of {your/{his/her}} medicines by {yourself/{himself/herself}}? Would you say none, a little, some, or a lot?

CODES

1	NONE
2	A LITTLE
3	SOME
4	A LOT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC8

mc10medsyrgo

R10 MC8 COMPAR YR AGO HW KEP TRCK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

DISPLAY "a year ago" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Compared to a year ago, {do you/does SP} keep track of {your/{his/her}} medicines {yourself/himself/herself} more often, less often, or about the same?

CODES

1	MORE OFTEN
2	LESS OFTEN
3	SAME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX MC9

BOX MC9

NOT ON FILE

If [MC2 = 1 (always by self) or 4 (varied)] and [MC7 = 2 (a little difficulty) or MC7 = 3 (some difficulty) or MC7 = 4 (a lot of difficulty)], go to MC9.

If [MC2 = 2 (always with someone else) or MC2 = 3 (someone else always did) or MC2 = 4 (varied) or MC2 = 5 (not done in last month)] and [HEALTHREASONHELPTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) or

HELPEDTRACKMEDS flag = 1 (yes) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SP LIVES], go to MC9.

Otherwise, go to MC10PRE.

MC9**mc10medsmis****R10 MC9 MAKE MISTAKE TAKING MEDS****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

If MC2 = 1 (always by self) or 5 (not done in last month) or MC2a = 1 (yes by self), display “it was too difficult to keep track of them by {yourself/{himself/herself}}”

Otherwise display “no one was there to help or keep track of them for {you/{him/her}}”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever make a mistake in taking {your/{his/her}} prescribed medicines because {it was too difficult to keep track of them by {yourself/{himself/herself}} /no one was there to help or keep track of them for {you/{him/her}}}

IF NEEDED: That is, did {you/SP} take {your/{his/her}} medicines at the wrong time or in the wrong amount or miss taking them altogether?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

MC10PRE**MC10PRE****NOT ON FILE****QUESTION TEXT:**

The next questions are about how {you handle/SP handles} {your/{his/her}} medical care.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MC10**mc10havregdoc****R10 MC10 YOU HAVE REGULAR DOCTOR****QUESTION TEXT:**

Is there a doctor that {you think/SP thinks} of as {your/{his/her}} regular doctor, that is, a doctor {you usually go/{he/she} usually goes} to when {you are sick and need/{he/she} is sick and needs} advice about {your/{his/her}} health?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	MC12
	REFUSED	MC12
	DON'T KNOW	MC12

MC11**MC11****NOT ON FILE****DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:**

Display “FIRST” in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Please tell me the first and last name of {your/SP's} regular doctor.

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

IF FIRST NAME UNKNOWN, ENTER DR.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25
REFUSED

MC11A

MC11A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “LAST” in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[Please tell me the first and last name of {your/SP's} regular doctor.]

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

MC12

mc10regdoclyr

R10 MC12 SEEN REG DOC WTHN LST YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display “{your/{his/her}} regular doctor”

Otherwise, display “a doctor”

DISPLAY “last year” IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} seen {{your/{his/her}} regular doctor/ a doctor} within the last year? That is, since {MONTH AND YEAR 12 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	MC20PRE
	REFUSED	MC20PRE
	DON'T KNOW	MC20PRE

MC15

mc10hwgtregd1

R10 MC15 SP DROVE SELF TO REG DOC

mc10hwgtregd2

R10 MC15 FAM PD HLP DRVE REG DOC

mc10hwgtregd3

R10 MC15 VAN PLCE SP LIVE REG DOC

mc10hwgtregd4

R10 MC15 VAN FR DIS SENIOR REG DC

mc10hwgtregd5

R10 MC15 PUBLIC TRANSPORT REG DOC

mc10hwgtregd6

R10 MC15 SP TOOK TAXI TO REG DOC

mc10hwgtregd7

R10 MC15 SP WALKED TO REG DOC

mc10hwgtregd8

R10 MC15 REG DOC WAS HOME VISIT

mc10hwgtregd9

R10 MC15 OTHR SPECIFY REG DOC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If DT1 = 1 (drives every day), 2 (drives most days), 3 (drives some days) or 4 (rarely) OR DROVEINLASTYEAR

flag = 1 (yes), display “drive,” and response 1.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display “use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},”.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes) or RETIREMENT COMMUNITY flag = 1 (yes), display response 3 and for response 4, “not provided by the place SP lives”.

If MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display “{your/{his/her}} regular doctor”.

Otherwise, display “the doctor”.

DISPLAY “In the last year” IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOWCARD MC3

In the last year, how did {you/SP} get to {{{your/{his/her}} regular doctor/the doctor}? Did {you/{he/she}} {drive,} get a ride from a family member or friend, {use a service provided by the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	{DROVE}	MC16
2	GOT A RIDE FROM A FAMILY MEMBER OR FRIEND OR SOMEONE PAID TO HELP	MC16
3	{USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LIVES}	MC16
4	USED A VAN OR SHUTTLE SERVICE FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES OR SENIORS {(NOT PROVIDED BY THE PLACE SP LIVES)}	MC16
5	TOOK PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION (THE BUS, SUBWAY, TRAIN, OR TRAM)	MC16
6	TOOK A TAXI	MC16
7	WALKED	MC16
8	HOME VISIT	MC16
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	MC16
	DON'T KNOW	MC16

MC15A

MC15A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY HOW GOT TO DOCTOR

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

MC16

mc10ansitindr

R10 MC16 ANONE SIT IN W YOU AT DR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display “a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},”. If

MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display “regular”.

DISPLAY "last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did anyone sit in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} {regular} doctor during {your/{his/her}} visits?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	MC20PRE
	REFUSED	MC20PRE
	DON'T KNOW	MC20PRE

MC17A

op10dochlp

R10 MC17A SITS IN W SP AT DRS

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text in the question text for name.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that (who sat in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} doctor)?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MC17b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC17c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC17d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER

14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MC17 set SATINWITHDOCTOR flag = 1 (yes).

MC17B	MC17B	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX MC18	BOX MC18	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If only one person selected/added at MC17, set SATINWITHDOCTORMOST FLAG=1 (YES) for person selected and go to MC19.
Otherwise, go to MC18

MC18	op10dochlpms	R10 MC18 SITS MOST IF MORE THAN 1
-------------	---------------------	-----------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Display only those roster items selected at MC17. Do not allow new entries. Allow only one roster item to be selected.

If MC10 = 1 (yes, regular doctor), display "regular".

DISPLAY "most often" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

Who sat in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} {regular} doctor most often?

SELECT ONE

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

For roster entry selected at MC18, set SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (yes)

MC19

mc10tpersevr1

R10 MC19 HLP UPTO EXAM TBL DRESS

mc10tpersevr2

R10 MC19 REMND SP OF QSTNS FR DOC

mc10tpersevr3

R10 MC19 ASK TELL DOC THINGS 4 SP

mc10tpersevr4

R10 MC19 HLP SP UNDERSTAND DOC

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If at MC19b, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

USE "SAME QUESTION STEM" DISPLAY. DISPLAY "last year" IN BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

If SATINWITHDOCTOR MOST flag = 1 (YES) for SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM PLACE SPLIVES, display "the person from the place where {you live/SP lives}".

Otherwise, display "FIRST NAME LAST NAME" OF PERSON with SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (YES)

QUESTION TEXT:

[{]}During those visits in the last year, did {FIRST NAME LAST NAME OF PERSON WITH SATINWITHDOCTORMOST flag = 1 (YES)/the person from the place where {you live/SP lives}} ever {[}]

[variable text {b-e}]

RESPONSE 2 [b] help {you/SP} with getting on the exam table, dressing, and undressing?

RESPONSE 3 [c] remind {you / SP} about things {you/{he/she}} wanted to ask or tell the doctor?

RESPONSE 4 [d] ask or tell the doctor things for {you/SP}?

RESPONSE 5 [e] help {you/SP} understand what the doctor was saying?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

MC20PRE

MC2OPRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now I have a few questions about handling medical bills and insurance.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

MC20

mc10chginspln

R10 MC20 CHGD ADD INS OR DRUG PLN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" AS BOLD UNDERLINED TEXT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, that is since {MONTH AND YEAR 12 MONTHS PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}, {have you/has SP} changed {your/his/her} Medicare supplemental plan, {your/his/her} prescription drug plan, or decided to leave a managed care plan?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section PA
	REFUSED	Section PA
	DON'T KNOW	Section PA

MC21**mc10anhlpwdec**

R10 MC21 ANYONE HELP W DECISION

QUESTION TEXT:

Did anyone help {you/SP} with that decision or make that decision for {you/him/her}?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	Section PA
	REFUSED	Section PA
	DON'T KNOW	Section PA

MC22A**op10insurhlp**

R10 MC22A HELPS WITH INSUR DECIS

op10relatnshp

R10 RELASHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display PERSON ROSTER with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

If FACILITY flag = 1 (yes), display "a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},".

If FACILITY flag = 1 (YES) or RETIREMENTCOMMUNITY flag = 1 (YES), display SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES/DIED on the PERSON ROSTER.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text in the question text for name.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that (who sat in with {you/SP} and {your/{his/her}} doctor)?

IF NEEDED: This includes family, friends, {a staff person from the place where {you live/{he/she} lives},} or someone paid to help {you/{him/her}}.

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

MC22b. [What is (his/her) first name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC22c. [What is (his/her) last name?] CONFIRM SPELLING

MC22d. [What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?] PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER

- 8 STEPSON
- 9 SISTER
- 10 BROTHER
- 11 SISTER-IN-LAW
- 12 BROTHER-IN-LAW
- 13 MOTHER
- 14 STEPMOTHER
- 15 MOTHER-IN-LAW
- 16 FATHER
- 17 STEPFATHER
- 18 FATHER-IN-LAW
- 19 GRANDDAUGHTER
- 20 GRANDSON
- 21 NIECE
- 22 NEPHEW
- 23 AUNT
- 24 UNCLE
- 25 COUSIN
- 26 STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
- 27 STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
- 28 DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
- 29 SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
- 30 BOARDER/RENTER
- 31 PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
- 32 ROOMMATE
- 33 EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
- 34 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
- 35 NEIGHBOR
- 36 FRIEND
- 37 SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
- 38 CO-WORKER
- 39 MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
- 40 PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
- 91 OTHER RELATIVE
- 92 OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

For each roster selection/addition at MC22 set HELPEDMAKEINSURANCEDECISIONS flag = 1 (yes).

Go to Section PA- Participation.

Derived Variables from Items in the MC Section	
mc10dmedssfdf	R10 D DIFF LEVEL MEDICATIONS SELF
mc10dmedsreas	R10 D MEDS REASN BY WITH OTHERS

NHATS Round 10

Section PA [PARTICIPATION]

Sequence: 25

BOX PA1PRE

BOX PA1PRE

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to PA25A.
Otherwise, go to PA1PRE.

PA1PRE

PA1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now let's talk about other activities {you have/SP has} been doing in the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

PA1

pa10vistfrfam

R10 PA1 EVER VISIT FRIENDS FAMILY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA1, PA2, PA3, and PA4 on the same screen.
Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever visit in person with friends or family not living with {you/him/her}, either at {your/his/her} home or theirs ?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA5
	DON'T KNOW	PA5

PA2

pa10hlkepfvst

R10 PA2 HLTH KP FR VIST FAM FRNDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "not" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (visiting with friends and family not living with {you/him/her})?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA3

BOX PA3

NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA3.
Otherwise, go to PA4.

PA3

pa10trkpfvis

R10 PA3 TRAN PRB KP FR VST FRNDS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “not” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (visiting in person with friends and family not living with {you/him/her})?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PA4**pa10impvstfam**

R10 PA4 IMPRTNT VISIT FRNDS FAMLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “not” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} to visit in person with friends or family not living with {you/him/her}?
Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1 | VERY IMPORTANT |
| 2 | SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT |
| 3 | NOT SO IMPORTANT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PA5**pa10attrelsr**

R10 PA5 EVER ATTEND RELIG SERVICES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA4, PA6, PA7, and PA8 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever attend religious services?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|-----|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | PA9 |
| | DON'T KNOW | PA9 |

PA6**pa10htkfrlslr**

R10 PA6 HEALTH KEEP FRM RELI SERV

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (attending religious services)?

CODES

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |

REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

BOX PA7**BOX PA7**

NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA7.
Otherwise, go to PA8.

PA7**pa10trprrelsr**

R10 PA7 TRAN PRO KEEP FM RELG SER

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (attending religious services)?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA8**pa10imprelser**

R10 PA8 HW IMPORT ARE RELIG SERVS

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} to attend religious services? Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

CODES

1	VERY IMPORTANT
2	SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT
3	NOT SO IMPORTANT
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA9**pa10clbmtgrac**

R10 PA9 CLUB MEETINGS GRP ACTIVES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA9, PA10, PA11, and PA12 on the same screen.

If PA5 = 1 (ATTENDS RELIGIOUS SERVICES), display "besides religious services,".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {besides religious services,} did {you/SP} ever participate in clubs, classes, or other organized activities?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA13
	DON'T KNOW	PA13

PA10**pa10hlkpfrclb**

R10 PA10 HELTH KEP FRM CLB MTINGS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (participating in clubs, classes, or other organized activities)?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

BOX PA11**BOX PA11**

NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA11.
Otherwise, go to PA12.

PA11**pa10trprkpfgr**

R10 PA11 TRANS PROB KEEP FM GROPS

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (participating in clubs, classes, or other organized activities)?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PA12**pa10imparclub**

R10 PA12 IMPORT PARTIC CLUBS GRUP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA5 = 1 (ATTENDS RELIGIOUS SERVICES), display "other than religious services"

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} to participate in clubs, classes, or other organized activities {other than religious services}? Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1 | VERY IMPORTANT |
| 2 | SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT |
| 3 | NOT SO IMPORTANT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PA13**pa10outfrenjy**

R10 PA13 EVER GO OUT FOR ENJOYMNT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA13, PA14, PA15, and PA16 on the same screen.

If PA9 = 1 (PARTICIPATES IN GROUP ACTIVITIES), display "besides participating in club or group activities".

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {besides participating in club or group activities,} did {you/SP} ever go out for enjoyment? This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	
	REFUSED	PA17
	DON'T KNOW	PA17

PA14

pa10hlpgoenj

R10 PA14 HLTH KP GO OUT ENJOY

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {your/SP}' health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this?

IF NEEDED: This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA15

BOX PA15

NOT ON FILE

If DRIVES flag is null, go to PA15.
Otherwise, go to PA16.

PA15

pa10trprgout

R10 PA15 TRANSPROB KEEP FM GO OUT

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did a transportation problem ever keep {you/SP} from doing this (going out for enjoyment)?

IF NEEDED: This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA16

pa10impouteny

R10 PA16 IMPORT GO OUT FOR ENJOYT

QUESTION TEXT:

How important is it to {you/SP} that {you go/{he/she} goes} out for enjoyment? Would you say very important, somewhat important, or not so important?

IF NEEDED: This includes things like going out to dinner, a movie, to gamble, or to hear music or see a play.

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1 | VERY IMPORTANT |
| 2 | SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT |
| 3 | NOT SO IMPORTANT |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PA17**pa10workfrpay**

R10 PA17 EVER WORK FOR PAY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA17 and PA18 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever work for pay or in a business {you own/{he/she} owns}?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | PA19 |
| | DON'T KNOW | PA19 |

PA18**pa10hlpfrwrk**

R10 PA18 HEALTH KEEP YOU FRM WORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA17 = 1 (YES), display “did {your/SP’s} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (working for pay)”.

If PA17 = 2 (NO), display “was {your/SP’s} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (work for pay)”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {did {your/SP’s} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (working for pay)/was {your/SP’s} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (work for pay)}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PA19**pa10voltrwork**

R10 PA19 EVER DO VOLUNTEER WORK

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA19 and PA20 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever do volunteer work?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | |
| | REFUSED | PA21 |
| | DON'T KNOW | PA21 |

PA20**pa10hlpfrvol**

R10 PA20 HEALTH KEEP FM VOLUNTRING

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA19 = 1 (YES), display “did {your/SP’s} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (volunteer work)”.

If PA19 = 2 (NO), display “was {your/SP’s} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (volunteer work)”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {did {your/SP’s} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from doing this (volunteer work)/was {your/SP’s} health or functioning a reason that {you/he/she} did not do this (volunteer work)}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA21**pa10prcranoth**

R10 PA21 PROVIDE CARE ANOTHER PERS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PA17 = 1 (WORKED FOR PAY) or PA19 = 1 (VOLUNTEER WORK), display “besides as {a job/volunteer work/a job or volunteer work}”.

Otherwise, use null display.

If PA17 = 1 (WORKED FOR PAY) and PA19 = 1 (VOLUNTEER WORK), display “a job or volunteer work”. Else if PA17 = 1 (WORKED FOR PAY), display “a job”.

Else if PA19 = 1 (VOLUNTEER WORK), display “volunteer work”.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, {{besides as {a job/volunteer work/a job or volunteer work}},} did {you/SP} ever provide care for or look after an adult or child who cannot care for themselves?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	PA23
	REFUSED	PA23
	DON'T KNOW	PA23

PA22**op10spcaredfr**

R10 PA22D SP CARED FOR PERSON

op10relatnshp

R10 RELATIONSHIP TO SP UPDATE AND NEW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HELPER RELATIONSHIP CODES.

Display person roster with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP. Allow entry for FIRST NAME and RELATIONSHIP TO SP fields.

Display "first" and "last" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Who was that ({you/he/she} provided care for or looked after)?

PROBE: Anyone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

IF PERSON NAMED IS NOT ON THE ROSTER, PRESS CTRL/P TO ADD A PERSON

PA22b.	[What is (his/her) first name?]	CONFIRM SPELLING
PA22c.	[What is (his/her) last name?]	CONFIRM SPELLING
PA22d.	[What is (his/her) relationship to {you/SP}?]	PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

2	SPOUSE/PARTNER
3	DAUGHTER
4	SON
5	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
6	SON-IN-LAW
7	STEPDAUGHTER
8	STEPSON
9	SISTER
10	BROTHER
11	SISTER-IN-LAW
12	BROTHER-IN-LAW
13	MOTHER
14	STEPMOTHER
15	MOTHER-IN-LAW
16	FATHER
17	STEPFATHER
18	FATHER-IN-LAW
19	GRANDDAUGHTER
20	GRANDSON
21	NIECE
22	NEPHEW
23	AUNT
24	UNCLE
25	COUSIN
26	STEPDAUGHTER'S SON/DAUGHTER
27	STEPSON'S SON/DAUGHTER
28	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
29	SON-IN-LAW'S SON/DAUGHTER
30	BOARDER/RENTER
31	PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE
32	ROOMMATE
33	EX-WIFE/EX-HUSBAND
34	BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND
35	NEIGHBOR
36	FRIEND
37	SOMEONE/SERVICE AT THE PLACE SP LIVES/LIVED
38	CO-WORKER
39	MINISTER, PRIEST, OR OTHER CLERGY
40	PSYCHIATRIST, PSYCHOLOGIST, COUNSELOR, OR THERAPIST
91	OTHER RELATIVE
92	OTHER NONRELATIVE

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If code 31 is selected, display hard error message "Relationship code 31 "Paid Aide/Housekeeper/Employee" cannot be selected here. Please confirm the relationship and select another relationship code."

If "SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES" is selected from the person roster, display hard error message "SERVICE/SOMEONE FROM THE PLACE SP LIVES" cannot be selected here. Please confirm for whom SP provided care and select or add another person."

For each roster selection/addition at PA22, set PERSONSPCARESFOR flag = 1 (YES).

PA23	pa10evrgowalk	R10 PA23 EVER GO WALKING
-------------	----------------------	--------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever go walking for exercise?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PA24	pa10vigoractv	R10 PA24 EVER VIGOROUS ACTIVITIES
-------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, did {you/SP} ever spend time on vigorous activities that increased {your/his/her} heart rate and made {you/him/her} breathe harder? This includes things like working out, swimming, running or biking, or playing a sport.

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA25a	BOX PA25a	NOT ON FILE
------------------	------------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

If R5 FAVACT = 95 (NO ACTIVITY LISTED), go to BOX PA26.
Otherwise, go to PA25A.

PA25a	pa10dofavact	R10 PA25A GET TO DO FAV ACT LST YR
--------------	---------------------	------------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PA25A and PA26 on the same screen.

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), display "Between the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and the time of {SP}'s death in {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}, did {he/she} get to do this".

Otherwise, display, "Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {have you/has SP} done this activity".

For "R5 FAVACT TEXT" display text response from R5 FAVACT.

QUESTION TEXT:

{SP}'S FAVORITE ACTIVITY WAS
{R5 FAVACT TEXT}.

During an earlier interview, we learned that {your/{SP}'s} favorite activity was {R5 FAVACT TEXT}.

{Since the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR}, {have you/has SP} done this activity/Between the last interview in {LAST INT MONTH AND YEAR} and the time of {SP}'s death in {MONTH AND YEAR OF DEATH}, did {he/she} get to do this?}

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX PA26

BOX PA26

NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to Section HM – LML Helpers.
Else, if PA25a = 1 (YES) or 2 (NO), go to PA26A.
Otherwise, go to Section RH - Rehabilitation.

PA26A

pa10fvactlimyr

R10 PA26A HEALTH LIMIT FAV ACTIVITY

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, did {your/SP's} health or functioning ever keep {you/him/her} from this activity?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
95	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section RH - Rehabilitation

Derived Variables From Items in PA Section

pa5dfavact

R5 D FAVORITE ACTIVITY AT R5

NHATS Round 10

Section RH [Rehabilitation]

Sequence: 26

RH1

rh10rehab

R10 RH1 RECEIVED REHAB IN LAST YEAR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “last year” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

Physical rehabilitation or “rehab” services can help you improve function and the ability to carry out daily activities. Services include physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy. Rehab can be received in different settings. For instance, while you are staying in the hospital, after a hospital stay in a nursing home or rehab facility, at a doctor’s or therapist’s office or clinic, or at home.

In the last year, {have you/has SP} received any rehab services?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX RH1

BOX RH1

NOT ON FILE

If RH1=1 (YES) go to RH1A.

Otherwise, go to Section SD – Smoking.

RH1A

rh10rehabmo

R10 RH1A MONTHS OF REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “last year” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last year, for about how many months altogether did {you/SP} receive rehab services?

Was it for less than one month, one to three months, four to five months, or six or more months?

CODES

1	LESS THAN 1 MONTH	
2	1 TO 3 MONTHS	RH2
3	4 TO 5 MONTHS	RH2
4	6 OR MORE MONTHS	RH2
	REFUSED	RH2
	DON'T KNOW	RH2

RH1B

rh10rehabweek

R10 RH1B WEEKS OF REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “last year” in underlined text.

In the last year, for about how many weeks altogether did {you/SP} receive rehab services? Was it less than one week, one to two weeks, or three to four weeks?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1 | LESS THAN 1 WEEK |
| 2 | 1 TO 2 WEEKS |
| 3 | 3 TO 4 WEEKS |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

RH2**rh10rehabsur**

R10 RH2 REHAB POST SURGERY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "last year" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in the reasons {you/SP} received rehab in the last year.

Did {you/SP} receive rehab to help {you/him/her} recover following surgery?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|-----|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | RH4 |
| | REFUSED | RH4 |
| | DON'T KNOW | RH4 |

RH3**rh10surgcond**

R10 RH3 MAIN MED CONDITION FOR SURGERY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "main medical condition" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH1

Please look at this card and tell me, what was the main medical condition for which {you/SP} had surgery?

CODES

- | | | |
|----|---|-----|
| 1 | A FRACTURE, SPRAIN, OR INJURY | RH5 |
| 2 | A HIP, KNEE OR OTHER JOINT REPLACEMENT | RH5 |
| 3 | ANOTHER MUSCULOSKELETAL CONDITION | RH5 |
| 4 | A STROKE OR TIA | RH5 |
| 5 | A HEART ATTACK | RH5 |
| 6 | ANOTHER HEART CONDITION OR VASCULAR DISEASE | RH5 |
| 7 | A BREATHING CONDITION | RH5 |
| 8 | A NEUROLOGICAL CONDITION LIKE MS OR PARKINSON'S | RH5 |
| 9 | CANCER | RH5 |
| 94 | ANOTHER CONDITION (SPECIFY) | RH5 |
| 95 | NO MEDICAL CONDITION (IF VOLUNTEERED) | RH5 |
| | REFUSED | RH5 |
| | DON'T KNOW | RH5 |

RH3B**RH3B**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER MEDICAL CONDITION TARGETED BY SURGERY

ENTER TEXT

LEGNTH

50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to RH5.

RH4**rh10rehabcond**

R10 RH4 MAIN MED CONDITION FOR REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "main medical condition" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH1

Please look at this card and tell me, what was the main medical condition for which {you/SP} received rehab in the last year?

CODES

1	A FRACTURE, SPRAIN, OR INJURY	RH5
2	A HIP, KNEE OR OTHER JOINT REPLACEMENT	RH5
3	ANOTHER MUSCULOSKELETAL CONDITION	RH5
4	A STROKE OR TIA	RH5
5	A HEART ATTACK	RH5
6	ANOTHER HEART CONDITION OR VASCULAR DISEASE	RH5
7	A BREATHING CONDITION	RH5
8	A NEUROLOGICAL CONDITION LIKE MS OR PARKINSON'S	RH5
9	CANCER	RH5
94	ANOTHER CONDITION (SPECIFY)	RH5
95	NO MEDICAL CONDITION (IF VOLUNTEERED)	RH5
	REFUSED	RH5
	DON'T KNOW	RH5

RH4B**RH4B**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER MEDICAL CONDITION

ENTER TEXT

LEGNTH

50

RH5**rh10funcback**

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN BACK

rh10funchips

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HIPS

rh10funcnees

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN KNEES

rh10funcfeet

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN FEET

rh10funcbands

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HANDS

rh10funcwrist

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN WRIST

rh10funcshold

R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN SHOULDERS

rh10funchead	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HEAD
rh10funcneck	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN NECK
rh10funcarms	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN ARMS
rh10funclegs	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN LEGS
rh10funcstom	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN STOMACH
rh10funcmouth	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN MOUTH
rh10funcheart	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN HEART
rh10funclungs	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION IN LUNGS (From Other Specify)
rh10funcos	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION OTHER SPECIFY
rh10funcnotsp	R10 RH5 IMPROVE FUNCTION NO SPECIFIC PLACE

Display “where” in underlined.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH2

Next, please look at this card and tell me where {you were/SP was} trying to improve function?

PROBE: Anywhere else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply	
1	BACK	RH6
2	HIP(S)	RH6
3	KNEES(S)	RH6
4	FEET	RH6
5	HAND(S)	RH6
6	WRIST(S)	RH6
7	SHOULDER(S)	RH6
8	HEAD	RH6
9	NECK	RH6
10	ARM(S)	RH6
11	LEG(S)	RH6
12	STOMACH	RH6
13	MOUTH OR THROAT	RH6
14	HEART	RH6
15	LUNGS	RH6
94	OTHER PLACES (SPECIFY)	
95	NO SPECIFIC PLACE (IF VOLUNTEERED)	RH6
	REFUSED	RH6
	DON'T KNOW	RH6

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Response code 95 cannot be selected in combination with any other code. Display error message “INCONSISTENT ANSWER. ‘NO SPECIFIC PLACE’ CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH ANY OTHER CATEGORY” when leaving the screen.

RH5A

RH5A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER BODY STRUCTURES TARGETED BY THERAPY

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

RH6**rh10impchew**

R10 RH6 IMPROVE CHEWING SWALLOWING

rh10impspeak

R10 RH6 IMPROVE SPEAKING BEING UNDERSTOOD

rh10impspain

R10 RH6 IMPROVE PAIN LEVEL

rh10impbreath

R10 RH6 IMPROVE BREATHING

rh10impweak

R10 RH6 IMPROVE STRENGTH

rh10impmove

R10 RH6 IMPROVE MOVEMENT RANGE OF MOTION

rh10impenergy

R10 RH6 IMPROVE ENERGY LEVEL

rh10impbal

R10 RH6 IMPROVE BALANCE COORDINATION

rh10impfall

R10 RH6 IMPROVE PROBLEMS WITH FALLS

rh10impmemory

R10 RH6 IMPROVE MEMORY

rh10impnone

R10 RH6 IMPROVE NONE OF THESE PROBLEMS

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "which of these problems" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH3

Next, please look at this card and tell me which of these problems {were you/was SP} trying to improve?

PROBE: Any others?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | DIFFICULTY CHEWING OR SWALLOWING |
| 2 | DIFFICULTY SPEAKING OR BEING UNDERSTOOD |
| 3 | PAIN LEVEL |
| 4 | PROBLEM WITH BREATHING |
| 5 | PROBLEM WITH STRENGTH (MUSCLE WEAKNESS) |
| 6 | PROBLEM WITH MOVEMENT (RANGE OF MOTION) |
| 7 | LOW ENERGY LEVEL |
| 8 | PROBLEM WITH BALANCE OR COORIDNATION |
| 9 | PROBLEM WITH FALLS |

10 PROBLEM WITH MEMORY
95 NONE OF THESE PROBLEMS
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

RH6B	rh10impbed	R10 RH6B IMPROVE GETTING OUT OF BED
	rh10impwalk	R10 RH6B IMPROVE WALKING INSIDE HOME
	rh10impleave	R10 RH6B IMPROVE LEAVING HOME OUTSIDE
	rh10impdistnc	R10 RH6B IMPROVE WALKING DISTANCES OUTSIDE
	rh10impclimb	R10 RH6B IMPROVE CLIMBING STAIRS
	rh10impdrive	R10 RH6B IMPROVE DRIVING
	rh10imptransp	R10 RH6B IMPROVE USING OTHER TRANSPORTATION
	rh10impnotths	R10 RH6B IMPROVE NONE OF THESE MOBI ACT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "which of these" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH4

Sometimes rehab focuses on improving ways of moving or getting around. Please look at this card and tell me which of these {were you/was SP} trying to improve?

PROBE: Any others?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES	Code All That Apply
1	GETTING OUT OF BED
2	WALKING AROUND INSIDE AT HOME
3	LEAVING HOME TO GO OUTSIDE
4	WALKING DISTANCES OUTSIDE (SEVERAL BLOCKS)
5	CLIMBING STAIRS
6	DRIVING
7	USING OTHER FORMS OF TRANSPORTATION
95	NONE OF THESE REFUSED DON'T KNOW

RH6C	rh10impsc	R10 RH6C IMPROVE CARING FOR SELF
	rh10imphh	R10 RH6C IMPROVE HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES
	rh10impcomp	R10 RH6C IMPROVE USING COMPUTER TABLET
	rh10impwork	R10 RH6C IMPROVE WORKING VOLUNTEERING
	rh10impcare	R10 RH6C IMPROVE PROVIDING CARE

rh10impactiv

R10 RH6C IMPROVE PARTICIPATING
ACTIVITIES

rh10impactnon

R10 RH6C IMPROVE NONE OF THESE
ACTIVITIES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “which of these” in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD RH5

Sometimes rehab focuses on improving the ability to carry out specific activities. Please look at this card and tell me which of these activities {were you/was SP} trying to improve?

PROBE: Any others?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | CARING FOR SELF (WASHING UP, TOILETING, DRESSING, EATING) |
| 2 | HOUSEHOLD TASKS (SHOPPING FOR GROCERIES, PREPARING MEALS, DOING LAUNDRY) |
| 3 | USING A COMPUTER, LAPTOP OR TABLET |
| 4 | WORKING OR VOLUNTEERING |
| 5 | PROVIDING CARE TO SOMEONE ELSE |
| 6 | PARTICIPATING IN SOCIAL, RELIGIOUS, OR COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES |
| 95 | NONE OF THESE ACTIVITIES |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

RH6D

rh10devcane

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND CANE
WALKER

rh10devwhlch

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
WHEELCHR SCOOTER

rh10devramp

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
ENTRANCE RAMP

rh10devstair

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND STAIR
LIFT GLIDE

rh10devtub

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
GRABBAR TUB SEAT

rh10devtoil

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
GRABBAR TOIL SEAT

rh10deveat

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
ADAPTED UTENSIL

rh10devdres

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
DRESSING DEV

rh10devgrab

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
REACHER GRABBER

rh10devcomp

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND
COMPUTER DEVICE

rh10devcar

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND CAR
DEVICE

rh10devothor

R10 RH6D THERAPIST RECOMMEND OTHER
CHANGES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use “Same Question Stem” display.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT) and HO2=1 (COMMON OR SHARED ENTRANCE), do not display RH6D3.

If STRUCTURE flag = 2 (MULTI-UNIT) or HO5=1 (ONE FLOOR), do not display RH6D4.

If HO11A= 2 (NO BATHTUB) and HO11B = 1 (YES, SHOWER STALL), display “shower” in RH6D5.

Else if HO11a = 1 (YES, BATHTUB) and HO11b = 2 (NO SHOWER STALL), display “tub area” in RH6D5.

Otherwise, display “shower or tub area” in RH6D5.

If DROVEINLASTYEAR flag <> 1 (YES), use null display in RH6D11.

Otherwise, display “or {drive/drives}” in RH6D11.

If at RH6D1, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}Rehab therapists sometimes recommend devices or equipment to make activities easier, safer or so patients can do them on their own.

In the last year did any of {your/SP's} therapists recommend...{{}}

{variable text [a – l]}

RESPONSE [1] a. a cane or walker?

RESPONSE [2] b. a wheelchair or scooter?

RESPONSE [3] c. a ramp at the entrance to {your/SP's} home?

RESPONSE [4] d. a stair lift or stair glide?

RESPONSE [5] e. a grab bar or seat in the {{shower}} or {tub area}}?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks. A seat includes a chair, stool, or bench used in the shower or bathtub. Some seats are placed in the shower or tub, others are built in.

RESPONSE [6] f. grab bars or a raised seat for the toilet?

IF NEEDED: A grab bar is designed to help you steady yourself. It may be attached to the wall or built into the shower or tub. Do not include towel racks.

RESPONSE [7] g. adapted utensils to help with eating or cutting up food?

RESPONSE [8] h. special items to help with dressing such as buttonhooks or clothes that are designed to get on and off easily?

RESPONSE [9] i. a reacher or grabber to pick up things more easily?

RESPONSE [10] j. adaptive devices for a computer, laptop or tablet?

RESPONSE [11] k. adaptive devices for the car that {you ride /SP rides} in{ or {drive/drives}}?

RESPONSE [12] l. other changes to the home environment to help with daily tasks?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

RH7**rh10place1**
**R10 RH7A RECEIVE REHAB OVERNIGHT HOSP
NH REHAB**

rh10place2

R10 RH7B RECEIVE REHAB OUTPATIENT

rh10place3

R10 RH7C RECEIVE REHAB HOME

rh10place4

R10 RH7D RECEIVE REHAB SOMEWHERE ELSE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

Display "where" in underlined text.

Display "overnight" in underlined text in RH7a.

Display "outpatient" in underlined text in RH7b.

If at RH7A, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{[]Next, we are interested in where {you/SP} received rehab services in the last year.

In the last year, did {you/SP} receive rehab ... {}

RESPONSE [1] a. as an overnight patient in a hospital, nursing home, or rehab facility?

RESPONSE [2] b. as an outpatient at a center, clinic, or facility, or at a doctor's or therapist's office?

IF NEEDED: Outpatient means you did not stay overnight.

RESPONSE [3] c. at home?

RESPONSE [4] d. somewhere else?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX RH7E

BOX RH7E

NOT ON FILE

If RH7D=1 (YES) go to RH7E.
Otherwise, go to Box RH8.

RH7E

rh10place5

R10 RH7E RECEIVE REHAB OTHER SPECIFY
PLACE TYPE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHERE SP RECEIVED REHAB

ENTER TEXT

LENGTH

50

BOX RH8

BOX RH8

NOT ON FILE

If more than one item at RH7A-D = 1 (YES), go to RH8.
Otherwise, go to RH9.

RH8

rh10placelast

R10 RH8 PLACE LAST RECEIVED REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “last” in underlined text.

If RH7A = 1 (YES), display “as an overnight patient in a hospital, nursing home, or rehab facility;” and response option 1. OVERNIGHT PATIENT IN HOSPITAL, NURSING HOME, OR REHAB FACILITY.

If RH7B = 1 (YES), display “as an outpatient at a center, clinic, or facility, or at a doctor’s or therapist’s office;” and response option 2. OUTPATIENT AT A CENTER, CLINIC, FACILITY, DOCTOR’S OR THERAPIST’S OFFICE.

If RH7C = 1 (YES), display “at home;” and response option 3. HOME.

If RH7D = 1 (YES), display “at {TEXT FROM RH7E}” and response option 4. SOMEWHERE ELSE.

Display “or” between places received services.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which place did {you/SP} last receive these services?

IF NEEDED: Was it {as an overnight patient in a hospital, nursing home, or rehab facility;/as an outpatient at a center, clinic, or facility, or at a doctor’s or therapist’s office;/at home;/at {TEXT FROM RH7E}}?

CODES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | OVERNIGHT PATIENT IN HOSPITAL, NURSING HOME, OR REHAB FACILITY |
| 2 | OUTPATIENT AT A CENTER, CLINIC, FACILITY, DOCTOR’S OR THERAPIST’S OFFICE |
| 3 | SOMEWHERE ELSE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON’T KNOW |

RH9**rh10ability**

R10 RH9 FUNCTIONING IMPROVE IN REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

While {you were/SP was} receiving rehab services in the last year, did {your/his/her} functioning and ability to do activities improve, get worse, or stay about the same?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|------|
| 1 | IMPROVED | |
| 2 | GOT WORSE | RH9B |
| 3 | STAYED ABOUT THE SAME | RH10 |
| 4 | VARIED/UP AND DOWN (IF VOLUNTEERED) | RH10 |
| | REFUSED | RH10 |
| | DON’T KNOW | RH10 |

RH9A**rh10abilimp**

R10 RH9A HOW MUCH FUNCTIONING IMPROVE IN REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it improve a lot, somewhat, or a little?

CODES

- | | |
|---|-------|
| 1 | A LOT |
|---|-------|

- 2 SOMEWHAT
- 3 A LITTLE
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to RH10.

RH9B

rh10abilworse

R10 RH9B HOW MUCH FUNCTIONING
WORSE IN REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it get a lot worse, somewhat worse or a little worse?

CODES

- 1 A LOT
- 2 SOMEWHAT
- 3 A LITTLE
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

RH10

rh10rehabnow

R10 RH10 STILL RECEIVING REHAB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "still" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} still receiving rehab services?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX RH11

BOX RH11

NOT ON FILE

If RH10=2 (NO) go to RH11.
Otherwise, go to Section SD – Smoking.

RH11

rh10metgoals

R10 RH11 MET GOALS WHEN REHAB ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

When {your/SP's} rehab services ended, had {you/SP} met all or most of {your/his/her} goals?

CODES

- 1 YES
- 2 NO
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

RH12

rh10metinsur

R10 RH12 MET INSURANCE LIMIT WHEN

REHAB ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

When {your/SP's} rehab services ended, had {you/SP} met the limit of {your/{his/her}} insurance coverage?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

RH13

rh10abilnow

R10 RH13 FUNCTIONING IMPROVE WHEN
REHAB ENDED

QUESTION TEXT:

Since {your/SP's} rehab services ended, have {your/his/her} functioning and ability to do activities improved, got worse, or stayed about the same?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | IMPROVED | |
| 2 | GOT WORSE | RH15 |
| 3 | STAYED ABOUT THE SAME | Section SD |
| 4 | VARIED/UP AND DOWN (IF VOLUNTEERED) | Section SD |
| | REFUSED | Section SD |
| | DON'T KNOW | Section SD |

RH14

rh10nowimp

R10 RH14 HOW MUCH FUNCTION IMPROVE
AFTER REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it improve a lot, somewhat, or a little?

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | A LOT |
| 2 | SOMEWHAT |
| 3 | A LITTLE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section SD – Smoking.

RH15

rh10noworse

R10 RH15 HOW MUCH FUNCTION WORSE
AFTER REHAB

QUESTION TEXT:

Did it get a lot worse, somewhat worse, or a little worse?

CODES

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1 | A LOT |
| 2 | SOMEWHAT |

3

A LITTLE
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section SD – Smoking.

NHATS Round 10

Section SD [SMOKING]

Sequence: 27

BOX SD2 **BOX SD2** NOT ON FILE

If R1 SD1 (EVER SMOKED) = 1 (YES), go to SD2.

Otherwise, go to SECTION PE - Performance.

SD2 **sd10smokesnow** R10 SD2 SMOKES NOW

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} smoke cigarettes now?

CODES

1	YES	SD3
2	NO	SECTION PE
	REFUSED	SECTION PE
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION PE

SD3 **sd10numcigday** R10 SD3 NUM OF CIGARETTES PER DAY

QUESTION TEXT:

On average, how many cigarettes per day {do you/does SP} usually smoke?

IF NEEDED: A pack contains 20 cigarettes.

ENTER # OF CIGARETTES

ENTER 999 IF SP SMOKES LESS THAN 1 CIGARETTE PER DAY

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 120
Soft Range	1 to 40
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

IF NUMBER ENTERED VIOLATES THE HARD RANGE (SD3<1 OR SD3>120) AND SD3 <>999 THEN DISPLAY ERROR MESSAGE #13 FROM THE GLOBAL SPEC.

NHATS Round 10

Section HW [HEIGHT AND WEIGHT]

Sequence: 28

HW1PRE

HW1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now, I have a few questions about {your/SP's} height and weight.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

HW2

hw10currweigh

R10 HW2 YOU CURRENTLY WEIGH

QUESTION TEXT:

How much {do you/does SP} currently weigh?

ENTER WEIGHT IN POUNDS

ENTER NUMBER

Range

65 to 600

Soft Range

90 to 300

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 65-600.

Soft range: 90-300.

HW4

hw10lst10pnds

R10 HW4 LOST 10 POUNDS IN LAST YR

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "lost 10 or more pounds" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Have you/Has SP} lost 10 or more pounds in the last 12 months?

CODES

1

YES

2

NO

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

HW7

HW7

HW7

HW5

hw10trytolose

R10 HW5 WERE YOU TRYNG LOSE
WEGHT

QUESTION TEXT:

{Were you/Was SP} trying to lose weight?

CODES

1

YES

2

NO

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

HW7

hw10howtallft

R10 HW7 HOW TALL ARE YOU FEET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HW7 and HW8 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

How tall {are you/is SP}?

ENTER HEIGHT IN FEET

ENTER NUMBER

Range

3 to 7

Soft Range

4 to 6

REFUSED

SECTION EL

DON'T KNOW

SECTION EL

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard range: 3-7.

Soft range: 4-6.

HW8

hw10howtallin

R10 HW8 HOW TALL ARE YOU INCHES

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display HW7 and HW8 on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

[How tall {are you/is SP}?]

ENTER HEIGHT IN INCHES

ENTER NUMBER

Range

0 to11

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Range 0-11

Go to Section EL – Early Life

NHATS Round 10

Section EL [EARLY LIFE]

Sequence: 29

BOX EL11 **BOXEL11** NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT EL11 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, SET CURRENT INT EL11 = VALUE OF LAST INT and go to BOX EL12.

If any HOUSEHOLD MEMBER RELATIONSHIP = 13 (MOTHER), set EL11=1 (YES) and go to BOX EL12.
Otherwise go to EL11

EL11 **el10mothalive** R10 EL11 YOUR MOTHER STILL LIVING

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} mother still living?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX EL12 **BOXEL12** NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT EL12 = 2 (NO), RF, or DK, SET CURRENT INT EL12 = VALUE OF LAST INT and go to Section WB - Wellbeing.

If any HOUSEHOLD MEMBER RELATIONSHIP = 16(FATHER), set EL12=1 (YES) and go to Section WB - Wellbeing. Otherwise go to EL12

EL12 **el10fathalive** R10 EL12 YOUR FATHER STILL LIVING

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} father still living?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section WB – Wellbeing.

NHATS Round 10

Section WB [WELL-BEING]

Sequence: 30

BOX WB1PRE

BOXWB1PRE

NOT ON FILE

If PROXY flag=1 (YES), go to Section IP – Insurance Plans.

Otherwise, continue.

WB1PRE

WB1PRE

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT

The next few questions focus on your feelings over the last month.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

WB1

wb10offelche1

R10 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL CHEERFUL

wb10offelche2

R10 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL BORED

wb10offelche3

R10 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL FULL OF LIFE

wb10offelche4

R10 WB1 OFTEN YOU FEEL UPSET

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use “Same Question Stem” display.

If at WB1a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD WB1

{{During the last month, how often did you feel{{}}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. cheerful?

RESPONSE [2] b. bored?

RESPONSE [3] c. full of life?

RESPONSE [4] d. upset?

{{Would you say every day, most days, some days, rarely, or never?{{}}

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | EVERY DAY (7 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 2 | MOST DAYS (5-6 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 3 | SOME DAYS (2-4 DAYS A WEEK) |
| 4 | RARELY (ONCE A WEEK OR LESS) |
| 5 | NEVER |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

WB2	wb10truestme1	R10 WB2 SP LIFE HAS MEANING PURPS
	wb10truestme2	R10 WB2 SP FEELS CONFIDENT
	wb10truestme3	R10 WB2 SP GAVE UP IMPROVING LIFE
	wb10truestme4	R10 WB2 SP LIKES LIVING SITUATION

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.

If at WB2a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Next, tell me whether you agree a lot, a little, or not at all with the following statements about your life.}}

{variable text [a-d]}

RESPONSE [1] a. My life has meaning and purpose.

RESPONSE [2] b. I feel confident and good about myself.

RESPONSE [3] c. I gave up trying to improve my life a long time ago.

RESPONSE [4] d. I like my living situation very much.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1 | AGREE A LOT |
| 2 | AGREE A LITTLE |
| 3 | AGREE NOT AT ALL |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-d sequence until all rows have been displayed.

WB3	wb10ageyofeel	R10 WB3 AGE YOU FEEL MOST OF TIME
------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Sometimes people feel older or younger than their age. During the last month, what age did you feel most of the time?

ENTER AGE

ENTER NUMBER

Range	18 to 110
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

WB4	wb10agrwstmt1	R10 WB4 SP SELF DETERMINATION
	wb10agrwstmt2	R10 WB4 SP WANTS-FINDS WAY TO DO
	wb10agrwstmt3	R10 WB4 SP ADJUSTS TO CHANGE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use “Same Question Stem” display.

If at WB4a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{}}For these last few statements, please tell me if you agree a lot, a little, or not at all.{{}}

{variable text [a-c]}

RESPONSE [1] a. Other people determine most of what I can and cannot do.

RESPONSE [2] b. When I really want to do something, I usually find a way to do it.

RESPONSE [3] c. I have an easy time adjusting to change.

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1 | AGREE A LOT |
| 2 | AGREE A LITTLE |
| 3 | AGREE NOT AT ALL |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.

Go to Section IP – Insurance Plans.

NHATS Round 10

Section IP [INSURANCE PLANS]

Sequence: 31

IP1PRE **IP1PRE** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Now we have a few questions about {your/SP's} health insurance.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IP1 **ip10covmedcad** R10 IP1 COVERD BY MEDICARE PART D

QUESTION TEXT:

{Are you/Is SP} (currently) covered by or enrolled in a Medicare Prescription Drug plan, also called Part D?

CODES

1	YES	IP3
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

IP2 **ip10otdrugcov** R10 IP2 DRUG COVERG SOME OTHR WAY

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have prescription drug coverage through a current or former employer or some other way?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

IP3 **ip10mgapmedsp** R10 IP3 MEDIGAP OR MEDICARE SUPP

QUESTION TEXT:

Some people have additional coverage besides Medicare to pay for doctors and other medical care. This is sometimes referred to as Medigap or a Medicare Supplement. {Do you/Does SP} have this type of health insurance coverage?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

IP4 **ip10cmedicaid** R10 IP4 COV BY STATE MEDICAID PRG

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “, also known as {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM},” and “{STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}” if state name for Medicaid is not “Medicaid”.

Otherwise display "Medicaid"

QUESTION TEXT:

Medicaid {, also known as {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}}, is a state program for low-income people or for people on public assistance. Sometimes people with very large medical bills are also covered by Medicaid.

{Are you/Is SP} now covered by {Medicaid/{STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use NHATS State Name for Medicaid file for {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM} display.

IP5**ip10covtricar**

R10 IP5 COVERED BY TRICARE

QUESTION TEXT:

TRICARE is a health care program for active duty and retired members of the uniformed Armed Forces, their families, and survivors.

{Are you/Is SP} now covered by TRICARE?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX IP5A**BOX IP5A**

NOT ON FILE

If LAST INT IP6 = 1 (YES), go to IP5A.

Otherwise, go to IP6

IP5A**ip10nginslast**

R10 IP5A HAVE LTC INS FROM LAST INT

QUESTION TEXT:

At the time of the last interview ({LAST INT MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR}), {you/SP} had insurance that paid for a year or more of care in a nursing home, assisted living, or in {your/his/her} home. {Do you/Does {he/she}} still have this insurance?

CODES

1	YES	IP7
2	NO	SECTION LF
90	LAST INTERVIEW INFORMATION	
	INCORRECT	SECTION LF
	REFUSED	SECTION LF
	DON'T KNOW	

IP6**ip10nginsnurs**

R10 IP6 NONGOV INSR FOR NURS HOME

QUESTION TEXT:

Not including government programs, {do you/does SP} have any insurance that would pay for a year or more of care in a nursing home, assisted living, or in {your/his/her} home?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION LF
	REFUSED	SECTION LF
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION LF

IP7**ip10typcarco1**

R10 IP7 LTC INS NURSNG HOME COVD

ip10typcarco2

R10 IP7 LTC INS ASSISTD LVNG COVD

ip10typcarco3

R10 IP7 LTC INS HOME HEALTH COVD

QUESTION TEXT:

Which types of care are covered by {your/SP's} policy? Care in: a nursing home, assisted living, or care in {your/his/her} home?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES**Code All That Apply**

1	NURSING HOME CARE
2	ASSISTED LIVING
3	CARE BY HOME HEALTH PROVIDERS IN HOME
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

IP8**ip10paypremms**

R10 IP8 HOW MUCH PAY IN PREMIUMS

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD IP1

For the year ending December {CURRENT YEAR-1}, how much altogether did {you/SP} pay in premiums?
Would you say

CODES

1	less than \$1,000,
2	\$1,000 to less than \$2,000,
3	\$2,000 to less than \$3,000,
4	\$3,000 to less than \$5,000, or
5	\$5,000 or more?
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section LF – Labor Force

NHATS Round 10

Section LF [LABOR FORCE]

Sequence: 34

LF1PRE **LP1PRE** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

We have some questions about {you/SP} and {your/his/her} family to help us understand how well people are managing financially these days.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

BOX LF1 **BOX LF1** NOT ON FILE

If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and PA17 NE 1 (WORKED IN LAST MONTH), go to BOX LF13.

Otherwise, go to LF1.

LF1 **If10workfpay** R10 LF1 WORKED FOR PAY REENTLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If TODAY'S date is a Saturday, display "beginning on Sunday {MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO INTERVIEW}" and "today"

If TODAY'S date is not a Saturday, display "on Sunday {MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO THE SATURDAY BEFORE TODAY'S DATE}" and "on Saturday {MONTH, DAY OF SATURDAY PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}"

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SP} do any work for pay in the last week? By the last week, I mean the week beginning on Sunday {MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO TODAY/MONTH, DAY OF SUNDAY PRIOR TO THE SATURDAY BEFORE TODAY'S DATE} and ending {today/on Saturday {MONTH, DAY OF SATURDAY PRIOR TO TODAY'S DATE}}?

CODES

1	YES	LF4
2	NO	
3	RETIRED/DON'T WORK ANYMORE	BOX LF13
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

LF2 **If10abstlstwk** R10 LF2 ABSENT FRM JOB LAST WEEK

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} have a job from which {you were/{he/she} was} absent last week because of illness, vacation, or some other reason?

CODES

1	YES	LF4
2	NO	
3	RETIRED/DON'T WORK ANYMORE	BOX LF13
	REFUSED	BOX LF13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF13

LF3**If10wrkplstmn**

R10 LF3 WORK FOR PAY IN LST MONTH

QUESTION TEXT:

{Now think about last month, that is {MONTH BEFORE INTERVIEW MONTH}. Did {you/SP} do any work for pay at any time in the last month?

CODES

1	YES	LF8
2	NO	BOX LF13
	REFUSED	BOX LF13
	DON'T KNOW	BOX LF13

LF4**If10mrthnonjb**

R10 LF4 MOR THN ONE JOB LAST WEEK

QUESTION TEXT:

Last week, did {you/SP} have more than one job, including part-time, evening, or weekend work?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

LF5**If10hrswkwork**

R10 LF5 HRS PR WEEK WORK MAIN JOB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LF4=1 (YES), display “main job” and “By main job, I mean the job at which {you work/{he/she} works} the most hours.”

Otherwise, display “job”.

QUESTION TEXT:

How many hours per week {do you/does SP} usually work at {your/his/her} {job/main job}? {By main job, I mean the job at which {you work/{he/she} works} the most hours.}

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS USUALLY WORK

IF NUMBER OF HOURS VARY EACH WEEK, ENTER 97

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 100
REFUSED	LF8
DON'T KNOW	LF8

BOX LF6**BOX LF6**

NOT ON FILE

If LF2=1 (YES, ABSENT LAST WEEK), go to LF7.
Otherwise go to LF6.

LF6**If10hrwrkltwk**

R10 LF6 HOURS WORK LAST WEEK

QUESTION TEXT:

How many hours did {you/SP} work last week?

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 100
REFUSED	LF8
DON'T KNOW	LF8

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

ALL RESPONSES SKIP TO LF8

LF7

If10hrwrklstw

R10 LF7 HOW MNY HOURS DID YOU WRK

QUESTION TEXT:

You said {you were/SP was} absent from work last week. How many hours did {you/he/she} work the last week {you were/{he/she} was} at work?

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 100
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

LF8

If10oftpaid

R10 LF8 HOW OFTN PAID ON MAIN JOB

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If LF4=1 (YES), display "In {your/SP's} main job, {are you/is {he/she}}"

Otherwise, display "Are you/Is SP".

QUESTION TEXT:

{{Are you/Is SP} /In {your/SP's} main job, {are you/is {he/she}} }paid every week, every two weeks, two times a month, or on some other schedule?

CODES

1	EVERY WEEK	LF12A
2	EVERY TWO WEEKS	LF12A
3	TWO TIMES A MONTH	LF12A
4	ONCE A MONTH	LF12A
5	DAILY	LF12A
91	OTHER SCHEDULE (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	LF12A
	DON'T KNOW	LF12A

LF8A

LF8A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHE PAYMENT SCHEDULE

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

LF12A	If10doccup	R10 D CURRENT OCCUPATION CATEGORY
--------------	-------------------	-----------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

We are interested in the kind of work {you do/SP does} now. What kind of work is that? (In other words, what is {your/his/her} current occupation?)

ENTER OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION

ENTER TEXT

Length	150
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

BOX LF13	BOX LF13	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

If [CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER= 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER)], go to LF13.

Otherwise, go to Section HP – Home Ownership.

LF13	If10huswifwrk	R10 LF13 HUSB WIFE PARTN PAY WORK
-------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".

Otherwise display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Did {you/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} do any work for pay in the month of {CURRENT MONTH-1 MONTH}?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section HP - Home Ownership.

Derived Variables from Items in the LF Section	
---	--

If10doccup	R10 D CURRENT OCCUPATION CATEGORY
-------------------	-----------------------------------

NHATS Round 10

Section HP [HOME OWNERSHIP]

Sequence: 35

HP1

hp10ownrentot

R10 HP1 OWN RENT OR OTHER

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".
If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
If HOTYPE flag = 2 (APARTMENT), display "apartment".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 3 (ROOM), display "room".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 4 (UNIT), display "unit".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 5 (SUITE), display "suite".
Else if HOTYPE flag = 6 (OTHER), display "TEXT ENTERED AT HT10A (OTHER)".
Else display "home".
If FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and FACILITY NAME is available, display "FACILITY NAME (text from HT9b)".
Else if FACILITY flag=1 (YES) and FACILITY NAME is null, display "SP's {ADDRESS1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER".
If FACILITY flag=1 (YES), display "{apartment/unit/suite/room/other} at {FACILITY NAME/SP's {ADDRESS1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}" and "or pay a monthly amount to live there".
Otherwise, display "home (apartment/condo) at {SP's {ADDRESS 1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} own the {home (apartment/condo) at {SP's {ADDRESS 1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}/ {apartment/unit/suite/room/OTHER} at {FACILITY NAME/SP's {ADDRESS 1, ADDRESS 2} from PERSON ROSTER}}, rent it {or pay a monthly amount to live there}, or is there some other arrangement?

CODES

1	OWN	
2	RENT	HP6
3	SOME OTHER ARRANGEMENT	HP5
	REFUSED	HP5
	DON'T KNOW	HP5

HP2

hp10mrtpadoff

R10 HP2 MORTGAGE PAID OFF

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".
If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {your/SP's} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} mortgage paid off or are monthly mortgage payments still being made?

IF NEEDED: Include any payments on a home equity loan or second mortgage.

CODES

1	PAID OFF	HP4
2	STILL MAKE PAYMENTS	
3	REVERSE MORTGAGE	HP4
	REFUSED	HP4
	DON'T KNOW	HP4

HP3

hp10mthlymort

R10 HP3 MORTGAGE PAYMNT EACH MNTH

QUESTION TEXT:

How much (altogether) is that each month?

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [HP3B]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
Soft Range	100 to 5000
REFUSED	HP3B
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 1-9999

Soft Range: 100-5000

Use input mask in response field (\$9,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP3A

hp10mortpaymt

R10 HP3A MORTGAGE PAYMENT AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP1

Is {it....

CODES

1	less than \$250,
2	\$250 TO LESS THAN \$500
3	\$500 TO LESS THAN \$1,000
4	\$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$3,000
5	\$3,000 TO LESS THAN \$5,000
6	\$5,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HP3B

hp10whnppayoff

R10 HP3B WHEN EXPCT PAY OFF MORTG

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display

"or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} expect to pay off the mortgage(s) within 5 years, 10 years, or longer?

CODES

1	5 YEARS
2	10 YEARS
3	LONGER THAN 10 YEARS
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

HP3C

hp10amtstlowe

R10 HP3C HOW MUCH STILL OWE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "do you".
Otherwise, display "does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

About how much {do you/does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} still owe on the mortgage(s)?

IF NEEDED: The nearest \$10,000 is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [HP4]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999999
Soft Range	500 to 900000
REFUSED	HP4
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 1-9999999
Soft Range: 500-900000

Use input mask in response field (\$9,999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP3D

hp10amoutowed

R10 HP3D THE AMOUNT OWED IS

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP2

Is the amount owed...

CODES

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | less than \$50,000, |
| 2 | \$50,000 to less than \$100,000, or |
| 3 | over \$100,000? |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

HP4

hp10homevalue

R10 HP4 PRESENT VALUE OF HOME

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the present value of this home? I mean, about what would it bring if it was sold today, not counting any loans or outstanding mortgages?

IF NEEDED: Your best guess or the nearest \$10,000 is fine.

IF NEEDED: We know questions like these may be difficult to answer, but we need to know this to understand how people manage financially as they age and what effect this might have on their health.

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT

[SECTION EW]

ENTER NUMBER

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| Range | 1 to 999999 |
| Soft Range | 500 to 900000 |
| REFUSED | SECTION EW |
| DON'T KNOW | |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 1-9999999

Soft Range: 500-900000

Use input mask in response field (\$9,999,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP4A

hp10homvalamt

R10 HP4A HOME VALUE AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP3

Would it be...

CODES

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------|------------|
| 1 | less than \$50,000, | SECTION EW |
| 2 | \$50,000-\$74,999, | SECTION EW |
| 3 | \$75,000-\$99,999, | SECTION EW |
| 4 | \$100,000-\$199,999, | SECTION EW |
| 5 | \$200,000-\$299,999, | SECTION EW |
| 6 | \$300,000-\$499,999, | SECTION EW |
| 7 | \$500,000-\$749,999, or | SECTION EW |
| 8 | \$750,000 or more? | SECTION EW |
| | REFUSED | SECTION EW |
| | DON'T KNOW | SECTION EW |

HP5

hp10payrent

R10 HP5 DO YOU PAY RENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “Do you”.
Otherwise, display “Does SP”.

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STAUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) OR 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display “or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}”.

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP=2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display “SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME”.
Otherwise, display “SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME”.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} pay
rent to live here?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	SECTION EW
	REFUSED	SECTION EW
	DON'T KNOW	SECTION EW

HP6**hp10rentamt**

R10 HP6 RENT PAID EACH MONTH

QUESTION TEXT:

How much is that each month?

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT [BOX HP7]

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 9999
Soft Range	1 to 3000
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard Range: 0-9999
Soft Range: 1-3000

Use input mask in response field (\$9,999) so that dollar sign is displayed and commas are inserted appropriately.

HP6A**hp10rentamout**

R10 HP6A RENT AMOUNT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD HP1

Is it...

CODES

1	LESS THAN \$250
2	\$250 TO LESS THAN \$500
3	\$500 TO LESS THAN \$1,000
4	\$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$3,000
5	\$3,000 TO LESS THAN \$5,000
6	\$5,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

BOX HP7

BOX HP7

NOT ON FILE

If HP6>=\$750 or HP6a= 4 (\$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$3,000), 5 (\$3,000 TO LESS THAN \$5,000), or 6 (\$5,000 OR MORE), go to Section EW – Economic Well-Being.
Otherwise, go to HP7.

HP7

hp10sec8pubsn

R10 HP7 HME SEC 8 PUBL SENOR HOUS

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this home in Section 8 or public housing or housing for low-income seniors?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to Section EW – Economic Well-Being.

NHATS Round 10

Section EW [ECONOMIC WELL-BEING]

Sequence: 34

EW1

ew10pycredbal

R10 EW1 PAY OFF CREDIT CARD BALAN

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".

Otherwise display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If HP2 = 2 (HAVE TRADITIONAL MORTGAGE) or HP2 = 3 (HAVE REVERSE MORTGAGE), display "other kinds of".

QUESTION TEXT:

These next questions are about {other kinds of} debt.

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} usually pay off all credit card balances every month or only the minimum amount due?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|--|-----|
| 1 | PAY OFF BALANCE | EW5 |
| 2 | PAY MINIMUM | |
| 3 | PAY MORE THAN MINIMUM, BUT NOT ENTIRE BALANCE | |
| 4 | DON'T HAVE ANY CREDIT CARDS REFUSED DON'T KNOW | EW5 |

EW2

ew10crecardeb

R10 EW2 TOTAL CREDIT CARD DEBT

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW1

Adding up all credit card balances, is the amount owed.....

CODES

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1 | LESS THAN \$1,000 |
| 2 | \$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$2,000 |
| 3 | \$2,000 TO LESS THAN \$4,000 |
| 4 | \$4,000 TO LESS THAN \$6,000 |
| 5 | \$6,000 TO LESS THAN \$10,000 |
| 6 | \$10,000 TO LESS THAN \$20,000 |
| 7 | \$20,000 OR MORE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

EW3

ew10credcdmed

R10 EW3 CREDIT CARD MEDICAL CARE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is any of the amount owed on credit cards for medical care?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW5
	REFUSED	EW5
	DON'T KNOW	EW5

EW4**ew10amtcrdmed**

R10 EW4 AMT ON CARDS FOR MED CARE

QUESTION TEXT:

How much is for medical care? Would you say most, some, or a little of the amount owed?

CODES

1	MOST
2	SOME
3	A LITTLE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

EW5**ew10medpaovtm**

R10 EW5 MED BILLS PAID OVERTIME

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "Do you".
Otherwise, display "Does SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "paid off over time" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{Do you/Does SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} have any medical bills that are being paid off over time?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW7
	REFUSED	EW7
	DON'T KNOW	EW7

EW6**ew10ampadovrt**

R10 EW6 AMT FOR MED BIL OVR TIME

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW2

About how much is that amount? Is it....

CODES

1	LESS THAN \$500
2	\$500 TO LESS THAN \$1,000
3	\$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$2,000

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 4 | \$2,000 TO LESS THAN \$4,000 |
| 5 | \$4,000 TO LESS THAN \$6,000 |
| 6 | \$6,000 TO LESS THAN \$10,000 |
| 7 | \$10,000 TO LESS THAN \$20,000 |
| 8 | \$20,000 OR MORE |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

EW7
ew10finhlpfam

R10 EW7 FINANCIAL HELP FRM FAMILY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3(DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "children or other".

QUESTION TEXT:

Family members often help each other out financially. The next questions are about last year, ending December 31, {CURRENT YEAR - 1 YEAR}.

Last year, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive any financial help or financial gifts from {children or other} relatives, either regularly -- like every month -- or just every so often as needed?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | YES | |
| 2 | NO | EW11 |
| | REFUSED | EW11 |
| | DON'T KNOW | EW11 |

BOX EW8
BOX EW8

NOT ON FILE

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), go to EW8.
Otherwise, go to EW10.

EW8
ew10whohelfi1

R10 EW8 CHILD HELPED FINANCIALLY

ew10whohelfi2

R10 EW8 OTHER HELPED FINANCIALLY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP =2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that one of {your/SP's} {or {SP FIRSTNAME/LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME
LASTNAME}'s} children or someone else who helped out (financially)?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	CHILD/CHILDREN	
2	SOMEONE ELSE	EW10
	REFUSED	EW10
	DON'T KNOW	EW10

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

EW9

op10chhlpfin

R10 EW9 CHILDREN WHO HELP FINANCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER members with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 = (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which children helped out (financially)?

PROBE: Any other children?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

ENTER TEXT

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

For each roster selection at EW9, set HELPEDSPFINANCIALLY flag =1 (YES) to person roster.

EW10

ew10atchhelyr

R10 EW10 AMT FROM CHILDR LST YR

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW2

About how much was that in the last year (ending December 31, {CURRENT YEAR - 1 YEAR})? Would you say....

CODES

1	LESS THAN \$500
2	\$500 TO LESS THAN \$1,000
3	\$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$2,000
4	\$2,000 TO LESS THAN \$4,000
5	\$4,000 TO LESS THAN \$6,000
6	\$6,000 TO LESS THAN \$10,000
7	\$10,000 TO LESS THAN \$20,000
8	\$20,000 OR MORE
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER)], display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), display "children or other".

QUESTION TEXT:

Last year, ending December 31, {CURRENT YEAR - 1 YEAR}, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} give any financial help or financial gifts to {children or other} relatives, either regularly -- like every month -- or just every so often as needed?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW15
	REFUSED	EW15
	DON'T KNOW	EW15

BOX EW12**BOX E12****NOT ON FILE**

If any PERSON ROSTER members have relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON), go to EW12.
Otherwise, go to EW14.

EW12**ew10whregoth1**

R10 EW12 SP GAVE CHILD FINCL HLP

ew10whregoth2

R10 EW12 SP GAVE GRANDCHD FIN HLP

ew10whregoth3

R10 EW12 SP GAVE OTHR FINANCL HLP

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "your".
Otherwise, display "SP's".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'S".

If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

QUESTION TEXT:

Was that (financial) help to one of {your/SP's} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}'s} children, a grandchild, or someone else?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	CHILD/CHILDREN	
2	GRANDCHILD/GRANDCHILDREN	EW14
3	SOMEONE ELSE	EW14
	REFUSED	EW14

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply

EW13**op10hlpchfin**

R10 EW13 HELPED CHILDREN FINANCE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display PERSON ROSTER members with relationship codes = 3 (DAUGHTER), 4 = (SON), 7 (STEPDAUGHTER), or 8 (STEPSON) with FIRST NAME, LAST NAME, and RELATIONSHIP TO SP.

QUESTION TEXT:

Which children were helped (financially)?

PROBE: Any other children?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

ENTER TEXT**PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:**

Allow code all that apply

For each roster selection at EW13, set SPHELPEDFINANCIALLY flag = 1 (YES) to person roster.

EW14**ew10amthlpgiv**

R10 EW14 AMOUNT OF HELP GIVEN

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD EW2

About how much was that in the last? Would you say...

CODES

- 1 LESS THAN \$500
- 2 \$500 TO LESS THAN \$1,000
- 3 \$1,000 TO LESS THAN \$2,000
- 4 \$2,000 TO LESS THAN \$4,000
- 5 \$4,000 TO LESS THAN \$6,000
- 6 \$6,000 TO LESS THAN \$10,000
- 7 \$10,000 TO LESS THAN \$20,000
- 8 \$20,000 OR MORE
- REFUSED
- DON'T KNOW

BOX EW15**BOX E15**

NOT ON FILE

Go to EW15.

EW15**ew10progneed1**

R10 EW15 SP RECEIVD FOOD STAMPS

ew10progneed2

R10 EW15 SP REC OTHR FOOD ASST

ew10progneed3

R10 EW15 SP REC GAS ENERGY ASST

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null, or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
If at EW15a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "in the last year" in bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

{{ There are several state and federal programs that help people in need. In the last year, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} receive help from any of these programs? {{

RESPONSE [1] a. Food stamps (also called the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program, or SNAP)?
RESPONSE [2] b. Other food assistance such as Meals-on-Wheels?
RESPONSE [3] c. Gas, electricity, or other energy assistance?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display "variable text" in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.

EW16**ew10mealskip1**

R10 EW16 SKIP MEALS NO MONEY

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

We know people sometimes find it hard to make ends meet. Thinking about the last month, did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} skip any meals because there was not enough food, or money to buy food?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	EW18
	REFUSED	EW18
	DON'T KNOW	EW18

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If PROXY flag is null or PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "you".
Otherwise, display "SP".

If CURRENT INT SP MARITAL STATUS from PERSON ROSTER = 1 (MARRIED) or 2 (LIVING WITH A PARTNER), display "or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}".
If PROXY RELATIONSHIP = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), display "SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".
Otherwise, display "SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME".

Display "last month" in underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

How many days in the last month did {you/SP} {or {SP FIRSTNAME LASTNAME/SPOUSE/PARTNER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME}} skip meals? Would you say nearly every day, more than half the days, several days, but less than half the days, or a few days?

CODES

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | NEARLY EVERY DAY |
| 2 | MORE THAN HALF THE DAYS |
| 3 | SEVERAL DAYS (LESS THAN HALF) |
| 4 | A FEW DAYS |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

EW18**ew10nopayhous**

R10 EW18A NO MONEY FOR HOUSING

ew10nopayutil

R10 EW18B NO MONEY FOR UTILITIES

ew10nopaymed

R10 EW18C NO MONEY FOR MEDICAL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display.
Display "last year" in underlined text.

If at EW18a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

QUESTION TEXT:

{ } Were there times in the last year when {you/SP} did not have enough money to... { }

RESPONSE [1] a. pay the rent or mortgage?

RESPONSE [2] b. pay utility bills (gas, electric)?

RESPONSE [3] c. pay medical or prescription drug bills

CODES

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1 | YES |
| 2 | NO |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and variable text columns in the panel.
Display "variable text" in the a-c sequence until all rows have been displayed.
Go to Section HL – Helpers.

NHATS Round 10

Section HL [HELPER]

Sequence: 35

BOX HL1PRE

BOX HL1PRE

NOT ON FILE

If no PERSON ROSTER MEMBERS are flagged = 1 (YES) for
HELPSGOOUTSIDE and
HELPSAROUNDINSIDE and
HELPSOUTOF BED and
TOOKPLACESMOSTOFTEN and
TOOKPLACES and
HELPSWITHEATING and
HELPSWITHBATHING and
HELPSWITHTOILETING and
HELPSWITHDRESSING and
HELPEWITHLAUNDRY and
HELPEWITHSHOPPING and
HELPEWITHMEALS and
HELPEWITHBANKING and
HELPEWITHMONEYMATTERS and
HELPEWITHDOCTOR and
HELPEWITHINSURANCEDECISIONS, go to Section EP - End of Life Plans and Care.

Else if the only PERSON ROSTER MEMBERS flagged = 1 (YES) for
HELPSGOOUTSIDE and
HELPSAROUNDINSIDE and
HELPSOUTOF BED and
TOOKPLACESMOSTOFTEN and
TOOKPLACES and
HELPSWITHEATING and
HELPSWITHBATHING and
HELPSWITHTOILETING and
HELPSWITHDRESSING and
HELPEWITHLAUNDRY and
HELPEWITHSHOPPING and
HELPEWITHMEALS and
HELPEWITHBANKING and
HELPEWITHMONEYMATTERS and
HELPEWITHDOCTOR and
HELPEWITHINSURANCEDECISIONS
are STAFF PERSON FROM PLACE SP LIVES or RESTAURANT/TAKE OUT SERVICES (for
HELPEWITHMEALS), or MEALS ON WHEELS (for HELPEWITHMEALS), go to Section EP - End of Life
Plans and Care.

Otherwise, go to HL1PRE.

HL1PRE

HL1PRE

NOT NO FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Next I have a few questions about the people who you said help {you/SP} with daily activities.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

Length

1

BOX HL1**op10ishelper**

R10 BXHL1 ELIGIBLE HL SECTION

For each PERSON ROSTER MEMBER flagged = 1 (YES) for
HELPSGOOUTSIDE or
HELPSAROUNDINSIDE or
HELPSOUTOF BED or
TOOKPLACESMOSTOFTEN or
TOOKPLACES or
HELPSWITHEATING or
HELPSWITHBATHING or
HELPSWITHTOILETING or
HELPSWITHDRESSING or
HELPEWITHLAUNDRY or
HELPEWITHSHOPPING or
HELPEWITHMEALS or
HELPEWITHBANKING or
HELPEWITHMONEYMATTERS or
HELPEWITHTRACKMEDS or
SATINWITHDOCTOR or
HELPEWITHMAKEINSURANCEDECISIONS
who is not a STAFF PERSON FROM PLACE SP LIVES or RESTAURANT/TAKE OUT SERVICES (for
HELPEWITHMEALS), or MEALS ON WHEELS (for HELPE WITH MEALS), set HELPER flag=1 (YES).

Write HELPER flag to PERSON ROSTER for each roster member.

Loop through HL1 and HL8 for each PERSON ROSTER MEMBER with a HELPER flag =1 (YES).

HL1**op10helpsched**

R10 HL1 HELP IS REG SCHEDULED

QUESTION TEXT:

Does {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRSTNAME LASTNAME} have a regular schedule, or does his/her
schedule vary?

CODES

1	REGULAR	
2	VARIED	HL3
	REFUSED	HL3
	DON'T KNOW	HL3

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write HELPSCHEDULE response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL2**op10numdayswk**

R10 HL2 NUM DAYS HELP PER WK

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, on how many days per week did {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME
LASTNAME} help {you/SP}?

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

ENTER NUMBER

Range	0 to 7
REFUSED	
DON'T KNOW	

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #DAYSHELPWEEK response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

BOX HL3**BOX HL3**

NOT ON FILE

If HL2 = 0, DK, or RF, go to BOX HL5.

Otherwise, go to HL4.

HL3**op10numdaysmn**

R10 HL3 NUM DAYS HELP PER MON

QUESTION TEXT:

In the last month, on how many days did {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} help {you/SP}?

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

ENTER NUMBER

Range

0 to 31

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #DAYSHELPMONTH response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

BOX HL4**BOX HL4**

NOT ON FILE

If HL3 = 0, go to BOX HL5.

Otherwise, go to HL4.

HL4**op10numhrsday**

R10 HL4 NUM HRS HELP PER DAY

QUESTION TEXT:

On days when {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} helped, about how many hours per day did (he/she) help {you/SP}?

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR, ENTER ZERO

ENTER NUMBER

Range

0 to 24

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #HOURSHelp response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

BOX HL5**BOX HL5**

NOT ON FILE

If PERSON ROSTER member relationship = 2 (SPOUSE/PARTNER), go to BOX HL9.

Else if PERSON ROSTER member relationship = 31 (PAID AIDE/HOUSEKEEPER/EMPLOYEE), go to HL6.

Otherwise, go to HL5.

HL5**op10paidhelp**

R10 HL5 HELPER IS PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} paid to provide this help?

IF NEEDED: By paid help, we mean paid by someone as part of a job. We will ask next who pays the person.

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	BOX HL9
	REFUSED	BOX HL9
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write #PAIDHELP response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL6

op10sppayshlp	R10 HL6 SP PAYS FOR HELP
op10govpayhlp	R10 HL6 GOVT PAYS FOR HELP
op10inspayhlp	R10 HL6 INSUR PAYS FOR HELP
op10othpayhlp	R10 HL6 OTHER PAYS FOR HELP

QUESTION TEXT:

Is {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME LASTNAME} paid by {you/SP}, {your/his/her} family, by a government program, by {your/his/her} insurance, or what?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

1	SP AND/OR FAMILY	BOX HL7
2	GOVERNMENT PROGRAM	BOX HL7
3	INSURANCE	BOX HL7
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HL7
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL7

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow code all that apply.

Write WHOPAYS response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL6A**HL6A**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY WHO PAYS FOR PERSON WHO HELPS {SP}.

Text 50 char

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

BOX HL7**BOX HL7**

NOT ON FILE

If HL6=1 (SP AND/OR FAMILY), go to HL7.
Else if HL6=2, go to HL8.

Otherwise, go to BOX HL9.

HL7**op10payunit**

R10 HL7 PAYMENT UNIT

QUESTION TEXT:

How much did {you/SP} (and {your/his/her} family) pay {PERSON ROSTER MEMBER FIRST NAME
LASTNAME} last month?

INDICATE RESPONSE UNIT

CODES

1	HOURLY	HL7A
2	WEEKLY	HL7B
3	MONTHLY	HL7C
4	DID NOT PAY IN LAST MONTH	BOX HL8
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	HL7D
	REFUSED	BOX HL8
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL8

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write PAYUNIT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL7A**op10hourlypay**

R10 HL7A HOURLY AMOUNT PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER HOURLY AMOUNT PAID
\$ _____.

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 999.99
Soft Range	5 to 50

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write HOURLYAMOUNT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

If valid amount given, skip to Box HL8.

HL7B**op10weeklypay**

R10 HL7B WEEKLY AMOUNT PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER WEEKLY AMOUNT PAID
\$ _____.

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
Soft Range	50 to 1000

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write WEEKLYAMOUNT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

If valid amount given, skip to Box HL8.

HL7C**op10monthlypay**

R10 HL7C MONTHLY AMOUNT PAID

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER MONTHLY AMOUNT PAID

\$ _____

ENTER NUMBER

Range	1 to 9999
Soft Range	50 to 5000

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Write MONTHLYAMOUNT response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

Go to BOX HL8.

HL7D	HL7D	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER RATE OF PAYMENT.

ENTER TEXT

Length	50
--------	----

BOX HL8	BOX HL8	NOT ON FILE
----------------	----------------	-------------

If HL6=2 (GOVERNMENT PROGRAM), go to HL8.

Otherwise, go to Box HL9.

HL8	op10progmpaid	R10 HL8 PROGRAM PAID FOR HELPER
------------	----------------------	---------------------------------

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display “, also known as {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM}” if state name for Medicaid is not “Medicaid”.

QUESTION TEXT:

Do you know whether this program is Medicaid {, also known as {STATE MEDICAID PROGRAM NAME}}, Medicare, a state program, or something else?

CODES

1	MEDICAID	BOX HL9
2	MEDICARE	BOX HL9
3	STATE PROGRAM	BOX HL9
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	BOX HL9
	DON'T KNOW	BOX HL9

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use NHATS State Name for Medicaid file for {STATE NAME FOR MEDICAID PROGRAM} display.
Write PROGRAMPAID response to PERSON ROSTER for roster member.

HL8A	HL8A	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER PROGRAM.

Text 50 char

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

BOX HL9

BOX HL9

NOT ON FILE

Go to HL1 for next PERSON ROSTER MEMBER with HELPER flag=1 (YES).
If no additional PERSON ROSTER MEMBER with HELPER flag=1 (YES), go to Section EP - End of Life Plans and Care.

Derived Variables From Items in HL Section	
--	--

op10dhrsmth	R10 D HL2 HL3 HL4 HRS HELP MONTH
--------------------	----------------------------------

NHATS Round 10

Section FQ [FACILITY STAFF QUESTIONNAIRE]

Sequence: 36

FQ1PRE FQ1PRE NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU HAVE SELECTED THE FACILITY STAFF QUESTIONNAIRE (FQ) FOR CASE

{CASE ID}, {SP}

CONFIRM WITH FACILITY THAT THE SP IS ALIVE BEFORE CONTINUING. IF THE SP IS DECEASED, BREAKOFF AND COMPLETE THE NHATS INTERVIEW WITH THE FACILITY RESPONDENT.

IF THIS IS THE CORRECT CASE AND {SP} IS ALIVE, PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

TO SELECT ANOTHER CASE OR TASK, BREAKOFF AND SELECT THE CORRECT CASE ID AND TASK FROM THE IMS

FQ1Consent FQ1Consent NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

During the course of the study, we would like to record some of the questions and answers for training and data quality. I'd like to continue now unless you have any questions.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

IF RESPONDENT REFUSES TO ALLOW AUDIO RECORDING, PRESS 7 AND ENTER

CODES

1	CONSENT TO RECORDING	FQ1A
7	REFUSE CONSENT TO RECORD	
5		

FQ1NotRec FQ1NotRec NOT ON FILE

That's fine. The interview will not be recorded.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ1A FQ1A NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.
Display FQ1a and FQ1b on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

First, I would like to confirm your name and contact information.

What is your name?

ENTER FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

FQ1B

FQ1B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.
Display FQ1a and FQ1b on the same screen.

QUESTION TEXT:

ENTER LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

FQ2

FQ2

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your job title?

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

FQ3A

FQ3A

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the mailing address here?

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

If Breakoff at or before this screen, do not save any FQ data and set FQ task status = 11 (READY).

FQ3B

FQ3B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
Display "address" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the mailing address here?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

IF NO APT/SUITE NUMBER, PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

ENTER TEXT

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty

FQ3C**FQ3C**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
 Display "city" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the city?]

CONFIRM SPELLING

ENTER TEXT

Length

25

FQ3D**FQ3D**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
 Display "state" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the state?]

TYPE THE FIRST LETTER OF THE STATE, THEN USE ARROW KEYS IF NEEDED TO LOCATE STATE, AND PRESS
 ENTER TO SELECT

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Use lookup file of state names

FQ3E**FQ3D**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, and 3e on the same screen.
 Display "zip code" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

[What is the zip code?]

ENTER A 5-DIGIT ZIP CODE

ENTER TEXT

Length

5

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

5-digit entry required. If less than 5 digits entered, display Error Message #11.

FQ3F**FQ3F**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the phone number here?

ENTER AREA CODE AND PHONE NUMBER

ENTER TEXT

Length
REFUSED

10

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Hard edit: if the answer from FQ3f contains less than 10 digits, display error message #12.

Use number input mask (xxx-xxx-xxxx) in the response field.

FQ4

FQ4

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

What is your email address here?

ENTER 97 IF NOT EMAIL ADDRESS

ENTER TEXT

Length
REFUSED

50

FQ5

FQ5

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "whole" as bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the name of this place? If there are different names for certain parts of levels of care in this place, please tell me the name for the whole place.

ENTER TEXT

Length

75

FQ6

fq10dfacdesc

R10 FQ6 FACILITY TYPE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display text from FQ5 as FACILITY NAME.

Display "whole" as underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ1

Now I'm going to show you a list of places.

Which of these BEST describes {FACILITY NAME FROM FQ5}? Again, if there are different parts or levels of care in this place, please tell me about the whole place.

PRESS F1 FOR HELP SCREEN

CODES

1	FREE STANDING NURSING HOME	FQ15
2	FREE STANDING ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY	FQ7
3	NURSING HOME AND ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY	FQ7
4	CONTINUING CARE RETIREMENT COMMUNITY (CCRC)	FQ7
5	ADULT FAMILY CARE HOME	FQ15
6	GROUP HOME	FQ15
7	BOARD AND CARE HOME	FQ15
8	RETIREMENT COMMUNITY OR SENIOR HOUSING	FQ7

91	(NOT CCRC) OTHER (SPECIFY) REFUSED DON'T KNOW	FQ7 FQ7
----	--	------------

FQ6A	fq10dosfacd	R10 FQ6A OTHER SPECIFY FAC TYPE
-------------	--------------------	---------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

FQ7	FQ7	NOT ON FILE
------------	------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Next, I need to confirm where {SP} is living.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ8	fq10prtlivnam	R10 FQ8 FAC NM DIFF4PLC SP LIVES
------------	----------------------	----------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Does the part of {PLACE NAME FROM FQ5} in which {SP} lives have a different name?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	FQ10
	REFUSED	FQ10
	DON'T KNOW	FQ10

FQ9	FQ9	NOT ON FILE
------------	------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the name of {SP}'s area?

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

FQ10	fq10dfacarea	R10 FQ10 FACILITY AREA SP LIVES
-------------	---------------------	---------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Is the place where {SP} lives considered independent living, assisted living, a special care unit, a nursing home care unit, or something else?

CODES

1	INDEPENDENT LIVING	FQ12
2	ASSISTED LIVING	FQ12
3	SPECIAL CARE, MEMORY CARE, OR ALZHEIMER'S UNIT	FQ11
4	NURSING HOME	FQ12
91	OTHER (SPECIFY)	
	REFUSED	FQ12

DON'T KNOW

FQ12

FQ10A**fq10dosfaca**

R10 D FQ10A OTHER SPECIFY FAC AREA

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF PLACE

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

PROGRAMMERS INSTRUCTIONS:

Go to FQ12

FQ11**fq10assdnrsng**

R10 FQ11 ASSIST LIV OR NURSG HOME

QUESTION TEXT:

Is this special care unit part of an assisted living facility or is it part of a nursing home?

CODES

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1 | ASSISTED LIVING |
| 2 | NURSING HOME |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

FQ12**fq10othrlevls**

R10 FQ12 OTH LEVELS OF CARE AVAIL

QUESTION TEXT:

Besides where {SP} lives, are there other levels of care available at {PLACE NAME FREOM FQ5} such as independent living, assisted living, a special care unit, or a nursing home care unit?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|------------|------|
| 1 | YES | FQ13 |
| 2 | NO | FQ15 |
| | REFUSED | FQ15 |
| | DON'T KNOW | FQ15 |

FQ13**fq10whotlevl1**

R10 FQ13 INDEPNENT LIV CARE AVAIL

fq10whotlevl2

R10 FQ13 ASSISTED LVNG CARE AVAIL

fq10whotlevl3

R10 FQ13 ALZHEIMER CARE AVAIL

fq10whotlevl4

R10 FQ13 NURSING HOME CARE AVAIL

fq10whotlevl5

R10 FQ13 OTHR SPECIFY CARE AVAIL

QUESTION TEXT:

What other levels of care are available?

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

CODES

- | | | |
|---|--|------|
| 1 | INDEPENDENT LIVING | FQ15 |
| 2 | ASSISTED LIVING | FQ15 |
| 3 | SPECIAL CARE, MEMORY CARE, OR ALZHEIMER'S UNIT | FQ15 |
| 4 | NURSING HOME | FQ15 |

OTHER (SPECIFY)
REFUSED
DON'T KNOW

FQ15
FQ15

FQ13A**FQ13A**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

SPECIFY OTHER LEVELS OF CARE

ENTER TEXT

Length

50

FQ15**fq10servaval1**

R10 FQ15 MEALS AVAIL

fq10servaval2

R10 FQ15 HELP WITH MEDS AVAIL

fq10servaval3

R10 FQ15 HELP W BATH DRESS AVAIL

fq10servaval4

R10 FQ15 LAUNDRY SERVCS AVAIL

fq10servaval5

R10 FQ15 HOUSEKEEPING SERV AVAIL

fq10servaval6

R10 FQ15 TRANSPRT MED CARE AVAIL

fq10servaval7

R10 FQ15 TRANSPRT TO STORE EVENT

fq10servaval10

R10 FQ15 FITNESS CENTER AVAIL

fq10servaval11

R10 FQ15 WALKING AREA AVAIL

fq10servaval8

R10 FQ15 RECREATIONAL FAC AVAIL

fq10servaval9

R10 FQ15 SOCIAL EVENTS AVAIL

fq10servaval12

R10 FQ15 ONSITE HEALTH AVAIL

fq10servaval13

R10 FQ15 EMERGENCY SYSTEM AVAIL

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at FQ15a, do not display question text in brackets.
Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

Display "at {SP}'s current level of care" and "offered" as bold underlined text.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ2

{{We are interested in the services that are available to people at {SP}'s current level of care.
Please look at this list. {{}}

{{For each service, please tell me if the service is offered to people at {SP}'s level of care. If the
service is offered, please also indicate whether it is part of {SP}'s package of services provided by
{PLACE NAME from FQ5} or if there is an extra charge for it. {{}}

{variable text [a-m]}

RESPONSE [1] a. Meals (in common dining areas or in resident's own rooms)?

RESPONSE [2] b. Help with medications?

RESPONSE [3] c. Help with bathing and dressing?

RESPONSE [4] d. Laundry services for linens or clothing?

RESPONSE [5] e. Housekeeping services?
 RESPONSE [6] f. A van or shuttle to doctors or other medical care providers?
 RESPONSE [7] g. A van or shuttle to stores or events like concerts?
 RESPONSE [8] h. An indoor fitness center?
 RESPONSE [9] i. Areas to walk for pleasure or exercise, like an outdoor walking path?
 RESPONSE [10] j. Other recreational facilities, like swimming pools, game rooms, or tennis courts, for residents?
 RESPONSE [11] k. Organized social events and activities?
 RESPONSE [12] l. Onsite health and wellness programs?
 RESPONSE [13] m. A medical emergency system to call someone for help?

CODES

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | YES, SERVICE PROVIDED AS PART OF PACKAGE |
| 2 | YES, SERVICE PROVIDED AT AN EXYTRA CHARGE |
| 3 | NO, SERVICE NOIT PROVIDED |
| | REFUSED |
| | DON'T KNOW |

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.
 Display 'variable text' in the a-i sequence until all rows have been displayed.

FQ16PRE	FQ16PRE	NOT ON FILE
----------------	----------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

These next questions are about the sources of payment for {SP}'s care.
 PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ16	fq10paysourc1	R10 FQ16 SP OR SP FAMILY PAYMENT
	fq10paysourc2	R10 FQ16 SOC SEC SSI PAYMENT
	fq10paysourc3	R10 FQ16 MEDICAID PAYMENT
	fq10paysourc4	R10 FQ16 MEDICARE PAYMENT
	fq10paysourc5	R10 FQ16 PRIVATE INSURANCE PAYMNT
	fq10paysourc6	R10 FQ16 OTHR GOVT PAYMENT

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Use "Same Question Stem" display

If at FQ16a, do not display question text in brackets.

Otherwise, display question text in brackets.

If FQ6= 1 (FREE STANDING NURSING HOME) or FQ10=4 (NURSING HOME), OR FQ11=2 (NURSING HOME), display FQ16d {Medicare}.

Display dollar amounts using commas to separate zeroes.

QUESTION TEXT:

SHOW CARD FQ3

{{}}In the last billing month for which you have complete payment information, what did each of these sources pay for {SP}'s care?{{}}

{{}}For each one, please tell me the total amount paid by each source for this part of {SP}'s care.{{}}

ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT

ENTER ZERO IF NO PAYMENT FROM SOURCE

{variable text [a-f]}

RESPONSE [1] a. SP OR SP'S FAMILY

RESPONSE [2] b. SOCIAL SECURITY OR SSI

RESPONSE [3] c. MEDICAID

RESPONSE [4] d. MEDICARE

RESPONSE [5] e. PRIVATE INSURANCE

RESPONSE [6] f. OTHER GOVERNMENT SOURCE (VA, STATE, COUNTY)

ENTER NUMBER

Range

Soft Range

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

0 to 26000

0 to 10000

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Array the responses and Variable text columns in the panel.

Display 'variable text' in the a-f sequence until all rows have been displayed.

BOX FQ17

BOX FQ17

NOT ON FILE

If DK or RF entered at FQ16 for any amount category, go to FQ19.

FQ17

fq10totalpaym

R10 FQ17 TOTAL PAYMENT FOR CARE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display dollar amounts using comas to separate zeroes.

QUESTION TEXT:

That adds up to {TOTAL AMOUNT CALCULATED FROM FQ16}

Is that the total monthly payment for {SP}'s care?

CODES

1

YES

FQ19

2

NO

REFUSED

FQ19

DON'T KNOW

FQ19

FQ18

fq10tmnthlyamt

R10 FQ18 TOT MTHLY AMT FOR CARE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display dollar amounts using comas to separate zeroes.

QUESTION TEXT:

Display dollar amounts using commas to separate zeroes.

ENTER AMOUNT

ENTER NUMBER

Range

REFUSED

DON'T KNOW

0 to 26000

FQ19**fq10primpayer**

R10 FQ19 PRIMARY PAYER FOR CARE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ6= 1 (FREE STANDING NURSING HOME) or FQ10=4 (NURSING HOME), OR FQ11=2 (NURSING HOME), display {Medicare,} and response category 4.

QUESTION TEXT:

Would you say the primary payer for {SP}'s care is {SP} or {his/her} family, Social Security, Medicaid, {Medicare,} or some other source?

CODES

1	SP/FAMILY	FQ21
2	SOCIAL SECURITY/SSI	FQ21
3	MEDICAID	FQ21
4	MEDICARE	FQ21
5	OTHER SOURCE	
	REFUSED	FQ21
	DON'T KNOW	FQ21

FQ20**fq9govsource**

R9 FQ20 GOVERNMENT SOURCE

QUESTION TEXT:

Is that a government source?

CODES

1	YES
2	NO
	REFUSED
	DON'T KNOW

FQ21**FQ21**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

I would like to confirm that {SP}'s name is {SP'S MIDDLE NAME} {SP'S LAST NAME}. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	FQ22
2	NO	
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

FQ21A**FQ21A**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded SP name in the response fields.

Display "FIRST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP first name in fill as bold underlined

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the correct spelling of {SP}'s full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT FIRST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ21a, 21b, and 21c on the same screen.

FQ21B

FQ21B

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "MIDDLE" in bold underlined text.

Display SP middle name in fill as bold underlined

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the correct spelling of {SP}'s full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT MIDDLE NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

PRESS ENTER IF NO MIDDLE NAME OR INITIAL

ENER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Allow empty.

Display FQ21a, 21b, and 21c on the same screen.

FQ21C

FQ21C

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display "LAST" in bold underlined text.

Display SP last name in fill as bold underlined

QUESTION TEXT:

What is the correct spelling of {SP}'s full name?

{FIRST NAME} {MIDDLE NAME} {LAST NAME}

CORRECT LAST NAME. CONFIRM SPELLING.

ENER TEXT

Length

25

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Display FQ21a, 21b, and 21c on the same screen.

Set flag to indicate SP name was updated.

FQ22

FQ22

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

THE SP IS LISTED AS A {MALE/FEMALE}

IF GENDER IS OBVIOUS, CODE WITHOUT ASKING

OTHERWISE ASK: Is {SP} male or female?

CODES

1	MALE
2	FEMALE

BOX FQ22A

BOX FQ22A

NOT ON FILE

Compare preloaded gender of SP with FQ22 value just entered.

If they are the same, go to FQ23.

Otherwise, go to FQ22a

FQ22A

FQ22A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU JUST CHANGED SP'S GENDER FROMN {PRELOADED CMS GENDER MALE/FEMALE} TO {FEMALE/MALE FROM FQ22} DID YOU INTEND TO DO THAT?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	FQ22

FQ23

FQ23

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded DOB in the question text.

SPELL OUT MONTH WHEN DISPLAYING {BIRTH MONTH BIRTH DAY, BIRTH YEAR}.

FORMAT AS MM/DD/YYYY WHEN DISPLAYING ({BIRTH MM/BIRTH DD/BIRTH YEAR}).

QUESTION TEXT:

I also want to confirm {SP}'s birth date is {BIRTH MONTH, BIRTH DAY, BIRTH YEAR} ({BIRTH MM/BIRTHDD/BIRTH YEAR}). Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	FQ26
2	NO	

FQ24

FQ24

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

Display preloaded DOB.

QUESTION TEXT:

What is {SP}'s date of birth?

ENTER MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR (MM-DD-YYYY)

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Use mask to collect DOB. Separate mm/dd/yyyy with hyphens for data entry.

MONTH range: 1-31

DAY range 1-31

YEAR range: (CURRENT YEAR-65 – FQ24 DOB).

FQ25**FQ25**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

COMPUTE AGE AS (CURRENT DATE – FQ24 DOB).

QUESTION TEXT:

I would like to confirm that {SP} is {CALCULATED AGE} years old today. Is that correct?

CODES

1	YES	
2	NO	FQ24
	REFUSED	
	DON'T KNOW	

FQ29**FQ29**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE FACILITY STAFF QUESTIONNAIRE. THANK RESPONDENT.

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

FQ30**FQ30**

NOT ON FILE

DISPLAY INSTRUCTIONS:

If (LAST INT disposition code =61 (Final NH Complete) or LAST INT disposition code =64 (Final FQ complete, SP INT NOT COMPLETE)) and CMS DODFLAG <> 1 (SP ALIVE), display "NO ADDITIONAL DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED FOR THIS CASE."

QUESTION TEXT:

{NO ADDITIONAL DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED FOR THIS CASE.}

PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO RETURN TO IMS SCREEN

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If FQ8=1 (YES), FACILITY NAME = text from FQ9.

Else FACILITY NAME = text from FQ5.

IMS will pull FACILITY NAME from NHATS Facility Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE).

If FQ6 = 1 or [(FQ6 = 2 or 3 or 4 or 8 or 91 or RF or DK) and FQ10 = 4] or FQ11 = 2, set FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 (NURSING HOME).

Otherwise, set FACILITY TYPE flag = 2 (OTHER FACILITY).

If LAST INT final disposition code was code 61 (FINAL NH COMPLETE) and if FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 (NURSING HOME), set NHATS Interview Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and IRQ SP Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and set the final case status to code 61, "Complete, NH Facility".

Else if ((R1 INT YEAR = 2011 and R1 final disposition code was code 64 (FINAL FQ COMPLETE, SP NOT COMPLETE)) or (R1 INT YEAR = 2015 and R5 final disposition code was code 64)), set NHATS Interview Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED) and IRQ SP Task=code 24 (FINAL NOT REQUIRED); set the final case status to code 64 (FINAL FQ, SP INTERVIEW NOT COMPLETED) if the FACILITY TYPE flag=2 (OTHER FACILITY).

If FACILITY TYPE flag = 1 or 2, set FACILITY flag = 1 (YES).

IMS will pull FACILITY TYPE flag and FACILITY flag from NHATS Facility Task once task status = 20 (COMPLETE) if the NHATS Interview Task=11 (READY).

Derived Variables From Items in FQ Section	
fq10dlocsp	R10 D FQ6 6A 10 10A FOR SAMP WGT

NHATS Round 10

Section IR [INTERVIEWER REMARKS] Sequence: 37

IR1A1 **ir10intlang** R10 IR1A1 INTERVIEW LANGUAGE

QUESTION TEXT:

What language did you use to conduct this interview?

CODES

1	English	IR1
2	Spanish	IR1
3	Other (specify)	

IR1A2 **IR1A2** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Specify language used to conduct interview.

ENTER TEXT

Length 25

IR1 **IR1** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Was the SP interview completed in person or by telephone?

CODES

2	Telephone
---	-----------

BOX IR1A **BOX IR1A** NOT ON FILE

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to IR2.
Otherwise, go to IR1A.

IR1A **IR1A** NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe why the SP interview was conducted by telephone.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR2 **ir10spattitud** R10 IR2 SP ATTITUDE TOWARD INTVW

QUESTION TEXT:

In general, what was the respondent's attitude toward the interview?

CODES

1	Friendly and interested
2	Cooperative but not particularly

3	interested
4	Impatient and restless
	Hostile

IR3	ir10 undstand	R10 IR3 SP UNDERSTAND QUESTION
------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

In general, how was the respondent's understanding of the questions?

CODES

1	Good	Box IR4
2	Fair	
3	Poor	

IR3A	IR3A	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Select any issues that may have affected respondent's understanding of the questions

Select all that apply.

CODES

	Code All That Apply	
1	Hearing problems	BOX IR4
2	Language barrier	BOX IR4
3	SP has Alzheimer's/Dementia	BOX IR4
91	Other (Specify)	

IR3B	IR3B	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe any circumstances that may have affected respondent's understanding of the questions.

ENTER TEXT

Length	500
--------	-----

BOX IR4	BOX IR4	NOT ON FILE
----------------	----------------	-------------

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to IR23.

Else if IR1=2 (TELEPHONE), go to IR7.

Otherwise go to IR6.

IR7	IR7	NOT ON FILE
------------	------------	-------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you encounter any problems of issues with administering the SP cognition section?

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR8
3	Not Administered	

IR7A

IR7A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe the SP cognition section problems, issues, or reasons not administered.

ENTER TEXT

Length

500

IR8

IR8

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you encounter any problems or issues with CAPI?

CODES

1

Yes

2

No

BOX IR10

IR8A

IR8A

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe problem or issues with CAPI.

ENTER TEXT

Length

500

BOX IR10

BOX IR10

NOT ON FILE

If IR4 = 5 (none of the time), go to IR12.

Otherwise, go to IR12.

IR12

ir9sessions

R9 IR12 MORE ONE INTVW SESSION

QUESTION TEXT:

Did you have to complete the SP interview in more than one session?

CODES

1

Yes

2

No

IR12C

IR12A

ir9sessrsn1

R9 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION SP TIRED

ir9sessrsn2

R9 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION SP ILL

ir9sessrsn3

R9 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION SCHEDULE

ir9sessrsn91

R9 IR12A MORE 1 SESSION OTHER

QUESTION TEXT:

Select reason(s) for completing interview in more than 1 session.

Select all that apply

CODES

1

SP/Proxy too tired to complete in 1 session

- 2 SP/Proxy felt poorly/ill/SP's health
- 3 Schedule conflict for respondent
- 91 Other (Specify)

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

If 91 selected by itself or with any other response, go to IR12B.
Otherwise, go to IR12C.

IR12B	IR12B	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe other reason why the interview was completed in more than 1 session.

ENTER TEXT

Length 500

IR12C	ir9conhomapt	R9 IR12C INTRV CONDTD AT HME/APT
--------------	---------------------	---

QUESTION TEXT:

Was the entire interview conducted inside SP's home/apartment/unit?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|---|------|
| 3 | Entire interview conducted by telephone | IR23 |
|---|---|------|

IR23	IR23	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Is there any information you have recorded in the CAPI SP interview that you would like the Home Office staff to correct?

CODES

- | | | |
|---|-----|----------|
| 1 | Yes | |
| 2 | No | BOX IR24 |

IR23A	IR23A	NOT ON FILE
--------------	--------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe information you have recorded in the CAPI SP interview that you would like the Home Office staff to correct.

ENTER TEXT

Length 750

BOX IR24	IR24	NOT ON FILE
-----------------	-------------	--------------------

If DECEASED flag = 1 (YES), go to IR25.
Otherwise, go to IR24.

IR24	IR24	NOT ON FILE
-------------	-------------	--------------------

QUESTION TEXT:

Are there any other comments about the case or the interviewing situation that could help the next interviewer complete this case that you would like to make? Do not include comments about data corrections you want the home office to make.

CODES

1	Yes	
2	No	IR25

IR24A**IR24A**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Describe other comments about the case or interviewing situation that could help the next interviewer complete this case. Do not include comments here about data corrections you want the home office to make.

ENTER TEXT

Length

750

IR25**IR25**

NOT ON FILE

QUESTION TEXT:

Press 1 and Enter to return to IMS

PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS:

Return to IMS.

Finalize SP IRQ task as complete (code 20).
